

# *Peace Corps*

*Lessons in Nepali*  
*A revision of the Text*



I saphā chhan.

ti saphā chhainan.

ti phohor chhan.

tyo thulo chha.

yo thulo chhaina.

yo sāno chha.

ti hariyo chhainan.

ti kālo chhan.

I hariyo chhan.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo sasto chha.

S. yo sasto chha.

T. I

S. I sasto chhan.

T. narāmro

S. I narāmro chhan.

T. ti

S. ti narāmro chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo narāmro chha.

T. chhaina

S. tyo narāmro chhaina.

T. phohor

tyo phohor chhaina.

LESSONS IN NEPALI

A Revision of the Text

Developed by

Mr. Joseph Connors of the University of Washington

For Nepal VII. October 1965

Revision made by

Mr. Tom Roberts and Gary Arrowsmith

University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center

For Nepal VIII, IX, X, XI

June 1966

This text is the joint property of the University of Washington Peace Corps Training and the University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center and is not to be duplicated without the permission of one of these organizations.

FL008816

NEPALI

UNIT I

Vocabulary

lu <sup>ā</sup>	clothes
topi <del>topi</del> <i>topi</i>	<del>hat</del> <i>cap</i>
karij	<del>hat</del>
jutta	shirt
chho <sup>o</sup> moja	shoes
	socks (short socks)
lā <sup>o</sup> moja	stockings (long socks)
suruwāi	trousers
phariyā	skirt
sāri	sari
mahā <sup>o</sup>	expensive
sasto	cheap
nayā	new
purā <sup>o</sup>	old
phohor	dirty
saphā	clean
yo	this (sometimes: 'these')
tyo	that (sometimes: 'those')
i	these
ti	those

chha	is
chhan	are
chhaina	is not
chhainen	are not

*paired* ASSOCIATES

NEPALI

These / These

UNIT I

Patterns

*Learning kit?*  
Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahāgo chha

mā (h) gē

Topic	Comment
It's cap is expensive	

yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha

yo phariyā mahāgo chha

yo sārī mahāgo chha

yo luḡā mahāgo chha

yo juttā mahāgo chha

yo chhoto moḡā mahāgo chha

yo lāmo moḡā mahāgo chha

yo suruwāl mahāgo chha

tyo topi sasto chha

tyo kamiḡ sasto chha

tyo phariyā sasto chha

tyo sārī sasto chha

tyo luḡā sasto chha

tyo juttā sasto chha

tyo chhoto moḡā sasto chha

tyo lāmo moḡā sasto chha

tyo suruwāl sasto chha

i topi nayā chhan

i kamiḡ nayā chhan

i phariyā nayā chhan

i sārī nayā chhan

i luḡā nayā chhan

i juttā nayā chhan

i chhoto moḡā nayā chhan

i lāmo moḡā nayā chhan

i suruwāl nayā chhan

ti topi purāno chhan

ti kamiḡ purāno chhan

ti phariyā purāno chhan

ti sārī purāno chhan

ti luḡā purāno chhan

ti juttā purāno chhan

ti chhoto moḡā purāno chhan

ti lāmo moḡā purāno chhan

ti suruwāl purāno chhan

Substitute the word given (substitution):

T. yo topi mahāgo chha

S. yo topi mahāro chha

T. tyo

S. tyo topi mahāgo chha

T. purāno

S. tyo topi purāno chha

T. kamiḡ

S. tyo kamiḡ purāno chha

T. phohor

S. tyo kamiḡ phohor chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā phohor chha

T. naya

S. tyo juttā naya chha

T. saphā

S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. lāmo mojā

S. tyo lāmo mojā saphā chha

T. topi

S. tyo topi saphā chha.

T. phariyā

S. tyo phariyā saphā chha

T. nayā

S. tyo phariyā nayā chha

T. purāno

S. tyo phariyā purāno chha

T. phohor

S. tyo phariyā phohor chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. suruwāl

S. tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha

T. sārī

S. tyo sārī mahāgo chha

T. chhoto mojā

S. tyo chhoto mojā mahāgo chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā sasto chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo lugā mahāgo chha

T. purāno

S. tyo lugā purāno chha

T. yo

S. yo lugā purāno chha

T. saphā

S. yo lugā saphā chha

T. juttā

S. yo juttā saphā chha

T. tyo

S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. kamiḷ

S. tyo kamiḷ saphā chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo kamiḷ mahāgo chha

T. chhoto moḷā

S. tyo chhoto moḷā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo chhoto moḷā sasto chha

T. yo

yo chhoto moḷā sasto chha



T. lāmo mojā

S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha

T. saphā

S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha

T. suruwāl

S. yo suruwāl saphā chha

Note: Watch alternation between "chha/chhan"

T. yo topi mahāgo chha

S. yo topi mahāgo chha

T. i

S. i topi mahāgo chhan

T. ti

S. ti topi mahāgo chhan

T. kamiḡ

S. ti kamiḡ mahāgo chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamiḡ mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chha

T. ti

S. ti juttā sasto chhan

T. i

S. i juttā sasto chhan

T. suruwāl

S. i suruwāl sasto chhan

- T. lāmo mojā  
 S. i lāmo mojā sasto chhan  
 T. yo  
 S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha  
 T. phariyā  
 S. yo phariyā sasto chha  
 T. naya  
 S. yo phariyā naya chha  
 T. i  
 S. i phariyā naya chhan  
 T. ti  
 S. ti phariyā naya chhan  
 T. topi  
 S. ti topi naya chhan  
 T. juttā  
 S. ti juttā naya chhan  
 T. yo  
 S. yo juttā naya chha  
  
 T. ti  
 S. ti juttā naya chhan  
 T. suruwāl  
 S. ti suruwāl naya chhan  
 T. sasto  
 S. ti suruwāl sasto chhan

T. yo

S. yo suruwāl sasto chha

T. phariyā

S. yo phariyā sasto chha

T. i

S. i phariyā sasto chhan

T. ti

S. ti phariyā sasto chhan

T. kamij

S. ti kamij sasto chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamij sasto chha

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo kamij mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo phariyā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo sārī mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo lugā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo chhoto mojā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo lāmo mojā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo suruwāl mahāgo chhaina.

*यो कोप्यो सस्तो व्यभिक्त*

tyo topi sasto chhaina.  
 tyo kamij sasto chhaina.  
 tyo phariyā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo sārī sasto chhaina.  
 tyo lugā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo lāmo mojā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo juttā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo chhoto mojā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo suruwāl sasto chhaina.

i topi nayā chhainan.  
 i kamij nayā chhainan.  
 i phariyā nayā chhainan.  
 i sārī nayā chhainan.  
 i lugā nayā chhainan.  
 i juttā nayā chhainan.

i chhoto mojaṅṅā nayā chhainan.

i lāro mojaṅṅā nayā chhainan.

i suruwāl nayā chhainan.

ti topi purāno chhainan.

ti kamij purāno chhainan.

ti phariyā purāno chhainan.

ti sāri purāno chhainan.

ti lugā purāno chhainan.

ti juttā purāno chhainan.

ti chhoto mojaṅṅā purāno chhainan.

ti lāro mojaṅṅā purāno chhainan.

ti suruwāl purāno chhainan.

i topi saphā chhainan.

i kamij saphā chhainan.

tyo topi saphā chhaina.

yo kamij saphā chhaina.

yo sāri saphā chhaina.

tyo lugā saphā chhaina.

tyo juttā saphā chhaina.

yo chhoto mojaṅṅā saphā chhaina.

yo lāro mojaṅṅā saphā chhaina.

tyo suruwāl saphā chhaina.

i topi phohor chhainan.

yo topi phohor chhaina.

ti kamij phohor chhainan.

yo kamij phohor chhaina.

yo phariyā phohor chhainan.

ti phariyā phohor chhainan.

i sārī naya chhainan.

yo sārī naya chhaina.

ti lugā naya chhainan.

tyo lugā naya chhaina.

i juttā phohor chhainan.

yo juttā phohor chhaina.

Transformation (change according to the rule): change the negative to positive or positive to negative.

Neg → Pos  
Pos → Neg

ti kami purāno chhainan  
 yo topi sasto chha  
 i juttā mahāgo chhan  
 i sārī saphā chhainan  
 yo phariyā phohor chha  
 tyo lāmo mojā nayā chhaina  
 ti lugā purāno chhan  
 yo suruwāl sasto chhaina  
 tyo juttā mahāgo chha  
 i topi sasto chhainan  
 ti phariyā purāno chhan  
 yo karij saphā chha  
 yo lugā phohor chhaina  
 tyo lugā saphā chha  
 i juttā nayā chhainan  
 ti sārī phohor chhan  
 tyo juttā mahāgo chhaina  
 yo suruwāl nayā chha  
 tyo chhoto mojā sasto chhaina  
 i sārī nayā chhan  
 ti lāmo mojā phohor chhainan  
 ti chhoto mojā purāno chhainan  
 yo phariyā mahāgo chha

i sārī phōhor chhan

tyo kamiḡ sasto chhaina

yo suruwāl saphā chhaina

ti luḡā naya chhan

i juttā purāno chhainan

yo sārī mahāḡo chha

i topi sasto chhainan

tyo juttā naya chha

yo luḡā saphā chhaina

i chhoto noḡā mahāḡo chhan



Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahāgo chha?

yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha?

yo phariyā mahāgo chha?

yo juttā mahāgo chha?

yo chhoto moḡā mahāgo chha?

tyo topi sasto chha?

tyo kamiḡ sasto chha?

tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha?

tyo juttā sasto chha?

tyo chhoto moḡā sasto chha?

i topi nayā chhan?

i kamiḡ purāno chhan?

i phariyā nayā chhan?

i sāri purāno chhan?

i juttā nayā chhan?

ti luḡā purāno chhan?

ti sāri nayā chhan?

ti topi purāno chhan?

ti phariyā mahāgo chhan?

ti suruwāl purāno chhan?

- T. yo topi mahāgo chha?
- S. yo topi mahāgo chha?
- T. yo topi mahāgo chha.
- S. yo topi mahāgo chha.
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- S. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha.
- S. yo juttā mahāgo chha.
- T. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha?
- S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha?
- T. yo suruwāl mahāgo chhaina.
- S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chhaina.
- T. yo luga sasto chha?
- S. yo luga sasto chha?
- T. yo luga sasto chhaina.
- S. yo luga sasto chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following in the affirmative.

1

- T. yo kamij mahāgo chha?  
 S. yo kamij mahāgo chha.  
 T. i chhoto bojā nayā chhan?  
 S. i chhoto bojā nayā chhan.  
 T. tyo juttā phohor chha?  
 S. tyo juttā phohor chha.  
 T. ti phariyā purāno chhan?  
 S. ti phariyā purāno chhan.  
 T. ti lugā phohor chhan?  
 S. ti lugā phohor chhan.  
 T. tyo sārī phohor chha?  
 S. tyo sārī phohor chha.  
 T. ti kamij purāno chhan?  
 S. ti kamij purāno chhan.  
 T. i suruwāl nayā chhan?  
 S. i suruwāl nayā chhan.  
 T. ti lugā purāno chhan?  
 S. ti lugā purāno chhan.  
 T. yo topi saphā chha?  
 S. yo topi saphā chha.  
 T. tyo juttā sasto chha?  
 S. tyo juttā sasto chha.  
 T. tyo kamij saphā chha?  
 S. tyo kamij saphā chha.

T. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha?

S. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha.

T. yo lāno mojā sapkiā chha?

S. yo lāno mojā sapkiā chha.

T. tyo luṛā purāno chha?

S. tyo luṛā purāno chha.

T. tyo lāno mojā mahāgo chha?

S. tyo lāno mojā mahāgo chha.

T. yo lāno mojā sasto chha?

S. yo lāno mojā sasto chha.

T. yo topi sasto chha?

S. yo topi sasto chha.

T. tyo topi sasto chha?

S. tyo topi sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā sasto chha?

S. tyo phariyā sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā nayā chha?

S. tyo phariyā nayā chha.

T. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha?

S. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha.

T. ti juttā sasto chhan?

S. ti juttā sasto chhan.

T. i lāno mojā sasto chhan?

S. i lāno mojā sasto chhan.

T. i phariyā nayā chhan?

S. i phariyā nayā chhan.

- T. ti topi nāyā chhan.  
 S. ti topi naya chhan.  
 T. tyo kavi jahāyo chha?  
 S. tyo kavi jahāyo chha.  
 T. i suruwāi sasto chhan?  
 S. i suruwāi sasto chhan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative. *For example:*

1. T. tyo juttā sasto chha?  
S. tyo juttā sasto chhaina.
- T. tyo luga saphā chha?  
S. tyo luga saphā chhaina.
- T. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha?  
S. yo chhoto mojā sasto chhaina.
- T. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha?  
S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chhaina.
- T. tyo phariyā phohor chha?  
S. tyo phariyā phohor chhaina.
- T. ti juttā purāno chhan?  
S. ti juttā purāno chhainan.
- T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?  
S. ti suruwāl purāno chhainan.
- T. ti topi phohor chhan?  
S. ti topi phohor chhainan.
- T. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan?  
S. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhainan.
- T. yo suruwāl nayā chha?  
S. yo suruwāl nayā chhaina.
- T. i topi nayā chhan?  
S. i topi nayā chhainan.

T. i s̄ari purāno chhan?

S. i s̄ari purāno chhainan.

T. ti phariyā purāno chhan?

S. ti phariyā purāno chhainan.

T. tyo lāmo mojā sasto chha?

S. tyo lāmo mojā sasto chhaina.

T. yo luḡā mahāgo chha?

S. yo luḡā mahāgo chhaina.

T. yo ṭopi saphā chha?

S. yo ṭopi saphā chhaina.

T. ti lāmo mojā phohor chhan?

S. ti lāmo mojā phohor chhainan.

T. tyo ṭopi nayā chha?

S. tyo ṭopi nayā chhaina.

T. yo luḡā saphā chha?

S. yo luḡā saphā chhaina.

T. i suruwāl phohor chhan?

S. i suruwāl phohor chhainan.

T. ti s̄ari purāno chhan?

S. ti s̄ari purāno chhainan.

T. i kamij sasto chhan?

S. i ka mij sasto chhainan.

T. yo kamij sasto chha?

S. yo kamij sasto chhaina.

T. ti suruwāl phohor chhan?

S. ti suruwāl phohor chhainan.

11 S → S 1211

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repeat the questions and answers after the teacher (repetition)

Q. yo topi mahāgo chha?

A. yo topi sasto chha.

tyo kamiḡ sasto chha?

tyo kamiḡ mahāgo chha.

yo chhoto nojā saphā chha?

yo chhoto nojā phohor chha.

i lugā naya chhan?

i lugā purāno chhan.

ti kamiḡ purāno chhan?

ti kamiḡ naya chhan.



Transformation: answer the following questions according to the above pattern.

*select one complement + letter.*

- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?  
 S. yo juttā sasto chha.  
 T. yo juttā nayā chha?  
 S. yo juttā purāno chha.  
 T. yo juttā saphā chha?  
 S. yo juttā phohor chha.  
 T. tyo suruwāl sasto chha?  
 S. tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha.  
 T. tyo phariyā phohor chha?  
 S. tyo phariyā saphā chha.  
 T. yo kamiḡ nayā chha?  
 S. yo kamiḡ purāno chha.  
 T. ti chhoto moḡā phohor chhan?  
 S. ti chhoto moḡā saphā chhan.  
 T. tyo luḡā saphā chha?  
 S. tyo luḡā phohor chha.  
 T. ti lāmo moḡā purāno chhan?  
 S. ti lāmo moḡā nayā chhan.  
 T. i suruwāl nayā chhan?  
 S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.  
 T. tyo chhoto moḡā sasto chha?  
 S. tyo chhoto moḡā rahāgo chha.  
 T. ti sāri purāno chhan?  
 S. ti sāri nayā chhan.

- T. ti s̄ari mahāgo chhan?
- S. ti s̄ari s̄asto chhan.
- T. yo s̄ari mahāgo chha?
- S. yo s̄ari sasto chha.
- T. yo luḡā sasto chha?
- S. yo luḡā mahāgo chha.
- T. yo luḡā saphā chha?
- S. yo luḡā phohor chha.
- T. yo ṭopi purāno chha?
- S. yo ṭopi naya chha.
- T. yo ṭopi naya chha?
- S. yo ṭopi purāno chha.
- T. tyo kamiḡ saphā chha?
- S. tyo kamiḡ phohor chha.
- T. tyo kamiḡ phohor chha?
- S. tyo kamiḡ saphā chha.
- T. tyo s̄ari mahāgo chha?
- S. tyo s̄ari sasto chha.
- T. yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha?
- S. yo kamiḡ sasto chha.
- T. tyo kamiḡ sasto chha?
- S. tyo kamiḡ mahāgo chha.
- T. yo juttā phohor chha?
- S. yo juttā saphā chha.
- T. i luḡā saphā chhan?
- S. i luḡā phohor chhan.

- T. i suruwāl nayā chhan.
- S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.
- T. tyo lugā saphā chha?
- S. tyo lugā phohor chha.
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- S. yo juttā sasto chha.
- T. tyo sāri phohor chha?
- S. tyo sāri saphā chha.
- T. yo chhoto nojā nayā chha?
- S. yo chhoto nojā purāno chha.
- T. tyo kamij purāno chha?
- S. tyo kamij nayā chha.
- T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?
- S. ti suruwāl nayā chhan.
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- S. yo juttā sasto chha.
- T. tyo lugā saphā chha?
- S. tyo lugā phohor chha.
- T. yo lugā phohor chha?
- S. yo lugā sasto chha.
- T. yo suruwāl sasto chha?
- S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha.
- T. ti juttā mahāgo chhan?
- S. ti juttā sasto chhan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

### Unit I Supplementary Vocabulary:

kitāb	"book"	rāmro	"good"
iskul	"school"	narāmro	"bad"
sahar	"city"	thulo	"big"
kalam	"pen"	sāno	"small"
kotha	"room"	kālo	"black"
pasal	"shop"	seto	"white"
kāgat <i>Kagachan</i>	"paper"	hariyo	"green"
ghar	"house"	nilo	"blue"
rukh	"tree"	rāto	"red"

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

T. tyo kitāb sasto chha.

*This/ book is cheap*  
*Yeh/ kitāb*

T. yo kitāb sāno chha.

T. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. yo kitāb kālo chha.

T. tyo iskul sāno chha.

T. yo iskul thulo chha.

T. tyo iskul narāmro chha.

T. yo iskul naya chha.

T. yo sahar phohor chha.

T. tyo sahar saphā chha.

T. tyo sahar thulo chha.

T. yo sahar sāno chha.

T. tyo kalam sasto chha.

T. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. tyo kala seto chha.

T. yo kotha thulo chha.

T. yo kotha sāno chha.

T. tyo kotha phohor chha.

T. tyo kotha saphā chha.

T. yo pasal naya chha.

T. tyo pasal purāno chha.

T. yo pasal thulo chha.

T. tyo pasal sāno chha.

T. yo kāgat saphā chha.

T. tyo kāgat phohor chha.

T. tyo kāgat sasto chha.

T. yo kāgat mahāyo chha.

- T. tyo ghar thulo chha.  
 T. yo ghar sāno chha.  
 T. yo ghar purāno chha.  
 T. tyo ghar sasto chha.  
 T. tyo rukh thulo chha.  
 T. yo rukh sāno chha.  
 T. tyo rukh hariyo chha.  
 T. yo rukh hariyo chha.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

- T. yo topi mahāro chha.  
 S. yo topi mahāgo chha.  
 T. kitāb  
 S. yo kitāb mahāro chha.  
 T. rāto  
 S. yo kitāb rāto chha.  
 T. hariyo  
 S. yo kitāb hariyo chha.  
 T. ghar  
 S. yo ghar hariyo chha.  
 T. kalam  
 S. yo kalam hariyo chha.  
 T. tyo  
 S. tyo kalam hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. tyo kalam thulo chha.

T. mahāgo

S. tyo kalam mahāgo chha.

T. nilo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. yo

S. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. rukh

S. yo rukh hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. yo rukh thulo chha.

T. sāno

S. yo rukh sāno chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo rukh sāno chha.

T. kotha

S. tyo kotha sāno chha.

T. phohor

S. tyo kotha phohor chha.

T. yo

S. yo kotha phohor chha

T. saphā

S. yo kotha saphā chha.

T. iskul.

S. yo iskul saphā chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo iskul rāmro chha.

T. narāmro

S. yo iskul narāmro chha.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal narāmro chha.

T. phohor

S. yo pasal phohor chha.

T. saphā

S. yo pasal saphā chha.

T. koṭha

S. yo koṭha sapha chha.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar saphā chha.

T. sasto

S. yo ghar sasto chha.

T. mahāgo

S. yo ghar mahāgo chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo ghar mahāgo chha.

T. thulo

S. tyo ghar thulo chha.

T. saphā

S. tyo ghar saphā chha.



T. kotha

S. tyo kotha saphā chha.

T. i

S. i kotha saphā chhan.

T. phohor

S. i kotha phohor chhan.

T. ti

S. ti kotha phohor chhan

T. yo

S. yo kotha phohor chha.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb phohor chha.

T. kāgat

S. yo kāgat phohor chha.

T. seto

S. yo kāgat seto chha.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar seto chha.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam seto chha.

T. rāto

S. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. nilo

S. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. rāmro

S. tyo kalam rāmro chha.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar rāmro chha.

T. seto

S. tyo ghar seto chha.

T. yo

S. yo ghar seto chha.

T. kālo

S. yo ghar kālo chha.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb kālo chha.

T. sāno

S. yo kitāb sāno chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. narāmro

S. yo kitāb narāmro chha.

T. iskul

S. yo iskul narāmro chha.

T. thulo

S. yo iskul thulo chha.

I. rāmro

S. yo iskul rāmro chha.

Transformation: answer in any of the answer patterns practiced so far.

*Reese Chan + rajahis. first*  
yo kitāb rāto chha?

yo ghar rāmro chha?

tyo kotha sāno chha?

tyo kalam nilo chha?

yo kāgat rāmro chha?

tyo rukh thulo chha?

yo rukh sāno chha?

tyo rukh hariyo chha?

yo sahar sapnā chha?

tyo ghar thulo chha?

tyo pasal sāno chha?

yo iskul thulo chha?

tyo kāgat seto chha?

tyo iskul narāmro chha?

tyo kalam hariyo chha?

yo kāgat mahāgo chha?

tyo ghar sāno chha?

tyo kāgat sasto chha?

yo kitāb nayā chha?

tyo kitāb nayā chha?

yo kotha naya chha?  
 tyo ghar sano chha?  
 tyo rukh thulo chha?  
 yo sahar sano chha?  
 yo sahar phohor chha?  
 tyo pasal ramro chha?  
 ti ghar thulo chhan?  
 i ghar sano chhan?  
 ti rukh hariyo chhan?  
 ti kalam rato chhan?  
 i kitab ramro chhan?  
 ti kitab nararo chhan?  
 i kotha phohor chhan?  
 ti pasal ramro chhan?  
 tyo ghar phohor chha?  
 ti ghar phehor chhan?  
 i ghar purano chhan?  
 yo kalam nilo chha?

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class.

Students are to use the vocabulary and the patterns that have been practiced.

The student that answers a question then directs a question to another student in the class.

At the teacher's discretion a short conversation session may be attempted.

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

yo nayā chha.

tyo purāno chha.

yo saphā chha.

tyo phohor chha.

yo mahāgo chha.

tyo sasto chha.

i thulo chhan.

ti sūno chhan.

i rāro chhan.

ti sarāro chhan.

i kālo chhan.

ti seto chhan.

yo sasto chha.

tyo sasto chhaina.

tyo mahāgo chha.

yo seto chha.

tyo seto chhaina.

tyo rāto chha.

i purāno chhan.

ti purāno chhainan.

ti nayū chhan.

i saphā chhan.

ti saphā chhainan.

ti phohor chhan.

tyo thulo chha.

yo thulo chhaina.

yo sāno chha.

ti hariyo chhainan.

ti kālo chhan.

i hariyo chhan.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo sasto chha.

S. yo sasto chha.

T. i

S. i sasto chhan.

T. narāro

S. i narāro chhan.

T. ti

S. ti narāro chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo narāro chha.

T. chhaina

S. tyo narāro chhaina.

T. phohor

tyo phohor chhaina.

T. yo

S. yo phohor chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti phohor chhainan.

T. chhan.

S. ti phohor chhan.

T. thulo

S. ti thulo chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo thulo chha.

T. nayã

S. tyo nayã chha.

T. i

S. i nayã chhan.

T. yo

S. yo nayã chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo nayã chhaina.

T. rãto

S. yo rãto chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti rãto chhainan.

T. tyo

S. tyo rãto chhaina.

T. chha

S. tyo rãto chha.

T. hariyo

S. tyo hariyo chha.

T. yo

S. yo hariyo chha.

T. i

S. i hariyo chhan.

T. purāno

S. i purāno chhan.

### Repetition.

yo mahāgo chha?

yo mahāgo chha.

ti seto chhan?

ti seto chhan.

i sāno chhan?

i sāno chhan.

tyo rāmro chha?

tyo rāmro chha.

tyo thulo chha?

tyo thulo chhaina.

i hariyo chhan?

i hariyo chhainan.

ti saphā chhan?

ti saphā chhainan.

yo sasto chha?

yo sasto chhaina.



The students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repetition.

*Answer of all*

yo sārī mahāgo chha?

mahāgo chha.

yo phariya phohor chha?

phohor chha.

tyo saphā chha?

saphā chha.

i jutta kālo chhan?

kālo chhan.

i kitāb naya chhan?

naya chhan.

ti rukh hariyo chhan?

hariyo chhan.

yo kāgat seto chha?

seto chha.

tyo kalam rāto chha?

rāto chhaina. kālo chha.

tyo suruwāi mahāyo chha?

mahāyo chhaina. sasto chha.

i topi sasto chhan?

sasto chhainan. mahāgo chhan.

yo nayā chha?

nayā chhaina. purāno chha.

ti chhoto moja saphā chhan?

saphā chhainan. phohor chhan.

ti thulo chhan?

thulo chhainan. sāno chhan.

Transformation: answer the questions either affirmatively or negatively, using the above patterns.

tyo kamij nayā chha?

yo nayā chha?

tyo moja saphā chha?

ti kalan kālo chhan?

tyo sasto chha?

i rāro chhan?

yo kotha thulo chha?

tyo kitāb mahāgo chha?

ti mahāgo chhan?

tyo topi sāno chha?

yo juttā phohor chha?

tyo rāto chha?

ti purāno chhan?

i kāyat saphā chhan?

tyo ghar hariyo chha?

tyo pasal thulo chha?

## Vocabulary:

ke?	"that"
khānakurā	"foodstuffs"
bhāt	"rice" (cooked)
chāmāl	"rice" (uncooked, or in shops)
chān	"rice" (unhusked, or growing)
dudh	"milk"
chiya	"tea"
roti	"bread"
ghis	"ghee" (clarified butter)
tarkārī	"curry"
māsu	"meat"
māchhā	"fish"
nun	"salt"
pitho	"flour"
marich	"pepper"
pāni	"water"
tito	"bitter"
piro	"hot-tasting"
nitho	"nice-tasting"
guliyo	"sweet"
manic	"salty"
zero	"dry"
tapāiko	"your"
usko	"his"
hāniharuko	"our"

hāmro	our	
tiaro	your	(familiar)
uniharuko	their	
henko	hem's	
ho	is	
hun	are	
hoina	is not	
hoinan	are not	

Repetition

*Reh is Ras  
Rat  
These  
Those ?*

- yo ke ho?
- tyo ke ho?
- i ke hun?
- ti ke hun?
- tyo chiya ho.
- tyo bhāt ho.
- tyo chāwal ho.
- tyo dhān ho.
- tyo duchi ho.
- tyo roti ho.
- tyo lakul ho.
- tyo pasal ho.
- tyo suruwāl ho.
- tyo sārī ho.

yo ghu ho.

yo tarkāri ho.

yo māsu ho.

yo māchhā ho.

yo nun ho.

yo piṭho ho.

yo marich ho.

yo pāni ho.

yo khānekurā ho.

yo topi ho.

tyo lāso rojā ho.

tyo rukh ho.

yo kāgat ho.

yo phariyā ho.

i sārī hun

ti kalān hun

ti topi hun

i ghar hun

ti rukh hun

i suruwāl hun

ti phariyā hun

ti kamij hun

i juttā hun

i kitāb hun

ti pasal hun

i topi hun

ti chhoto rojā hun

ti kothā hun

i chhoto rojā hun

ti iskul hun.

i sahar hun.

i lāo rojā hun.

tyo khānekurā hoina.

tyo bhāt hoina.

tyo chānai hoina.

tyo dhān hoina.

tyo duchi hoina.

tyo chiyā hoina.

tyo roti hoina.

tyo ghiu hoina.

tyo tarkāri hoina.

tyo māsū hoina.

tyo māchhā hoina.

tyo iskul hoina.

tyo phariyā hoina.

tyo kala hoina.

yo topi hoina.

yo nua hoina.

yo pithe hoina.  
 yo marich hoina.  
 yo pāni hoina.  
 yo kāgat hoina.  
 yo dudh hoina.  
 yo tarkāri hoina.  
 yo kamij hoina.  
 ti topi hoinan  
 i sahar hoinan  
 i kotha hoinan  
 ti ghar hoinan  
 i chheto wejā hoinan  
 ti phariyā hoinan  
 i iskul hoinan  
 ti passi hoinan  
 i lāmo wejā hoinan  
 i kamij hoinan  
 i mēchhā hoinan  
 ti sāri hoinan  
 i suruwāl hoinan  
 ti kaaj hoinan  
 i kotha hoinan  
 ti ghar hoinan  
 i rukh hoinan  
 ti juttā hoinan

ti kalam hoinan

ti kārat hoinan

tyo nun ho?

tyo māsu ho?

tyo marich ho?

yo dudh ho?

yo roti ho?

yo rāchhā ho?

tyo phariyā ho?

yo pasal ho?

tyo nun ho?

ā, nun ho.

tyo māsu ho?

ā, māsu ho.

tyo sārī ho?

ā, sārī ho.

yo topī ho?

ā, topī ho.

tyo chiyā ho?

āhā, chiyā hoina.

yo bhāt ho?

ānā, bhāt hoina.

yo marich ho?

āhā, marich hoina.

tyo suruwāī ho?



**Transformation:** answer the following questions affirmatively according to the above pattern.

tyo pitho ho?

yo nūn ho?

tyo roti ho?

tyo chāmal ho?

yo pitho ho?

yo tarkāri ho?

tyo māchhā ho?

yo pāni ho?

**Transformation:** answer the following questions negatively according to the above pattern.

yo bhāt ho?

tyo dhān ho?

tyo iskul ho?

tyo kala ho?

tyo pitho ho?

yo chiu ho?

yo roti ho?

tyo māsu ho?

## Repetition

tyo khānā piro chha.

tyo bhāt mitho chha.

yo dudh guliyo chha.

yo dudh mitho chha.

yo chiya guliyo chha.

yo māchhā nunilo chha.

yo tarkāri rāro chha.

yo roti rāro chha.

yo chārel mahāgo chha.

yo khānā tito chha.

tyo pitho sasto chha.

tyo marich mahāgo chha.

yo chiya guliyo chhaina.

tyo pāni mitho chhaina.

yo ghiu sasto chha.

yo ghiu mahāgo chhaina.

yo khānā mahāgo chha.

yo tarkāri piro chha.

yo tarkāri piro chhaina.

yo māchhā nunilo chhaina.

tyo roti mitho chha.

tyo roti nanitho chha.

yo nāsu nanitho chha.

tyo māchhā mitho chhaina.

yo dūch rāro chha.

Repetition

yo tarkāri piro chha?

ā, piro chha.

tyo roti mitho chha?

ā, mitho chha.

yo chiyā guliyo chha?

ā, guliyo chha.

yo dūch guliyo chha?

āhā, guliyo chhaina.

tyo khānā piro chha?

āhā, piro chhaina.

yo chāmāl mahāyo chha?

āhā, mahāyo chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively according to the above pattern.

tyo bhāt mitho chha?

tyo piṭho sasto chha?

tyo khānā nunilo chha?

tyo kothā sāno chha?

yo sārī mahāyo chha?

tyo kitāb rāro chha?

yo roti rāro chha?

tyo pāni saphā chha?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively according to the above pattern.

yo māchhā nunilo chha?

tyo māsu mitho chha?

yo dudh rāro chha?

tyo suruwāl nayā chha?

tyo chhoto mājā saphā chha?

yo kalam rāto chha?

yo kala nīlo chha?

tyo iskul thulo chha?

Repetition

tyo mero kitāb ho.

yo mero kalam ho.

tyo mero ghar ho.

tyo mero lūā ho.

yo mero topi ho.

yo mero sārī ho.

yo mero suruwāl ho.

52

tyo mero juttā ho.  
 tyo mero phariyā ho.  
 yo tapāiko kalan ho.  
 yo usko kalan ho.  
 yo hāniharuko ghar ho.  
 yo uniharuko ghar ho.  
 yo timro ghar ho.  
 tyo mero kitāb hoina.  
 yo mero kalan hoina.  
 yo mero topi hoina.  
 yo tapāiko kalan hoina.  
 tyo usko phariyā hoina.  
 yo mero juttā hoina.  
 tyo mero ghar hoina.  
 tyo tapāiko kitāb hoina.  
 yo tapāiko lupā hoina.  
 tyo hāro ghar hoina.  
 tyo timro ghar hoina.  
 yo usko lāno xojā hoina.

Substitution:

1. tyo mero kitāb ho.
3. tyo mero kitāb ho.
1. henko
5. tyo henko kitāb ho.

T. ghar

S. tyo henko ghar ho.

T. tapāiko

S. tyo tapāiko ghar ho.

T. kalam

S. tyo tapāiko kalam ho.

T. yo

S. yo tapāiko kalam ho.

T. i

S. i tapāiko kalam hun.

T. hoinan

S. i tapāiko kalam hoinan.

T. mero

S. i mero kalam hoinan.

T. usko

S. i usko kalam hoinan.

T. hāro

S. i hāro kalam hoinan.

T. timro

S. i timro kalam hoinan.

T. ti

S. ti timro kalam hoinan.

T. mero

S. ti mero kalam hoinan.

- T. yo  
 S. yo nero kala hoina.  
 T. char  
 S. yo nero char hoina.  
 T. ho  
 S. yo nero char ho.  
 T. usko  
 S. yo usko char ho.  
 T. kāgat  
 S. yo usko kāgat ho.  
 T. pasal  
 S. yo usko pasal ho.  
 T. tapāiko  
 S. yo tapāiko pasal ho.  
 T. hoina  
 S. yo tapāiko pasal hoina.  
 T. kothā  
 S. yo tapāiko kothā hoina.  
 T. herko  
 S. yo herko kothā hoina.

## Substitution:

- T. tyo kitāb nero ho.  
 S. tyo kitāb nero ho.  
 T. tapāiko  
 S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.

T. hoina

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko hoina.

T. yo

S. yo kitāb tapāiko hoina.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal tapāiko hoina.

T. mero

S. yo pasal mero hoina.

T. usko

S. yo pasal usko hoina.

T. i

S. i pasal usko hoinan.

T. ghar

S. i ghar usko hoinan.

T. yo

S. yo ghar usko hoina.

T. ho

S. yo ghar usko ho.

T. timro

S. yo ghar timro ho.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam timro ho.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko ho.

T. pasal

yo pasal tapāiko ho.



T. tyo

S. tyo pasai tapāiko ho.

T. hoina.

S. tyo pasai tapāiko hoina.

T. usko

S. tyo pasai usko hoina.

T. i

S. i pasai usko hoinan.

tyo

S. tyo pasai usko hoina.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar usko hoina.

T. ho

S. tyo ghar usko ho.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb usko ho.

T. tapāiko

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.

T. i

S. i kitāb tapāiko hun.

T. kalam

S. i kalam tapāiko hun.

T. ti

S. ti kalam tapāiko hun.

T. nero

S. ti kalam nero hun.

T. usko

S. ti kalam usko hun.

T. yo

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. kothā

S. yo kothā usko ho.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kothā tapāiko ho.

T. tyo

S. tyo kothā tapāiko ho.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.

Note: The difference in word order is roughly equivalent to the

following distinction in English:

tyo mero kitāb ho.

"This is my book."

tyo kitāb mero ho.

"This book is mine."

### Repetition

tyo kitāb tapāiko ho?

ā, mero ho.

tyo kalam tapāiko ho?

ā, mero ho.

tyo pasai usko ho?

ā, usko ho.

o mo jā mero ho?

ā, tapāiko ho.

yo kothā tapāiko ho?

āhā, mero hoina.

tyo kanij usko ho?

āhā, usko hoina.

yo kalam mero ho?

āhā, tapāiko hoina.

tyo kalam hāmro ho?

āhā, hāmro hoina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively.

tyo sārī usko ho?

yo topi mero ho?

yo kitāb tapāiko ho?

yo juttā usko ho?

tyo pasai usko ho?

yo pasai tapāiko ho?

yo ghar tapāiko ho?

yo kāgat tapāiko ho?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively.

yo luga tapāiko ho?

yo topi tapāiko ho?

yo topi usko ho?

yo kothā hāmro ho?

tyo kothā mero ho?

tyo ghar usko ho?

yo kitāb tapāiko ho?

tyo suruwāl usko ho?

762 U

ko

Substitution

{ho} or {chha}

under what conditions?

T. tyo kitāb mero ho.

Noun ± Prep + ho ph

S. tyo kitāb mero ho.

Noun + Adj + chha ph

T. yo kitāb

S. yo kitāb mero ho.

T. sasto

S. yo kitāb sasto chha.

T. yo kalam

S. yo kalam sasto chha.

T. usko

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. mero

S. yo kalam mero ho.

T. rāto

S. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo kalam rāto chhaina.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko hoina.

- T. kāgat
- S. yo kāgat tapāiko hoina.
- T. seto
- S. yo kāgat seto chhaina.
- T. tyo kamiḡ
- S. tyo kamiḡ seto chhaina.
- T. chha
- S. tyo kamiḡ seto chha.
- T. usko
- S. tyo kamiḡ usko ho.
- T. yo pasal
- S. yo pasal usko ho.
- T. hāmro
- S. yo pasal hāmro ho.
- T. rāmro
- S. yo pasal rāmro chha.
- T. nayā
- S. yo pasal nayā chha.
- T. hemko
- S. yo pasal hemko ho.
- T. hoina
- S. yo pasal hemko hoina.
- T. tyo moja
- S. tyo moja hemko hoina.
- T. saphā
- S. tyo moja saphā chhaina.

āja	"today"
belukā	"evening"
shile	"now"

Verb Paradigm:

(ma)	khānchhu	"I eat, am going to eat "
(ti:ī)	khānchhau	"you (fam.)- - - - - "
(tapāī)	khānchhaha	"you (hon.)- - - - - "
(u)	khāncha	"he - - - - - "
(hāmiharu)	khānchhāu	"we - - - - - "
(uniharu)	khānchhan	"they- - - - - "
(ma)	pakāuchhu	"I cook, am going to cook"
(ti:ī)	pakāuchhau	"you (fam.) - - - - - "
(tapāī)	pakāunchhaha	"you (hon.) - - - - - "
(u)	pakāucha	"he - - - - - "
(hāmiharu)	pakāuchhāu	"we - - - - - "
(uniharu)	pakāuchhan	"they - - - - - "

Sentences: Repeat after your instructor.

T. ma bhāt khānchhu.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. timi māsu khānchhau.

T. timi māsu pakāuchhau.

T. timi māsu khādaichhau.

T. timi māsu pakāuchhau.

T. tapāl māchhā bhāt khānchhau?

T. tapāl dudh bhāt khādaichhau?

T. tapāl dāl bhāt pakāudaichhau?

T. tapāl māsu ra bhāt pakāuchhau?

T. u dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. u māsu ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u māsu bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri khādaichha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hāsiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhau.

T. hāsiharu māchhā ra bhāt khādaichhau.

T. hāsiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. hāsiharu bhāt pakāudaichhau.

T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhan.

T. uniharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhan.

1. a. jang bent / eat

- T. uniharu rāsu bhāt pakāuchhan.
- T. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāudaiichhan.
- T. mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā rāsu ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā tarkāri pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā māchhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri khādaichhāu.
- T. mero bhāi ra ma māchhā bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. he ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. heko dāju ra ma bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. mero āmā ra ma māchhā ra bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. mero bābu ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. mero dāju bhāt khānuhunchha.
- T. mero bhāi bhāt khānchha.
- T. mero didi rāsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.
- T. mero bahini rāsu ra dāl bhāt khānchha.
- T. mero dāju rāsu bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero didi māchhā ra bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero bhāi tarkāri ra bhāt khānchha.
- T. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchha.



**Substitution:** Insert the form given by the instructor in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

- T. ma bhāt khānchhu.  
 S. ma bhāt khānchhu.
- T. tarkāri ra bhāt  
 S. ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.
- T. māsu bhāt  
 S. ma māsu bhāt khānchhu.
- T. māchhā bhāt  
 S. ma māchhā bhāt khānchhu.
- T. tapāl  
 S. tapāl māchhā bhāt khānchhu.
- T. tīnī  
 S. tīnī māchhā bhāt khānchhu.
- T. uniharu  
 S. uniharu māchhā bhāt khānchhan.
- T. tarkāri  
 S. uniharu tarkāri khānchhan.
- T. u  
 S. u tarkāri khānchha.
- T. dāl bhāt  
 S. u dāl bhāt khānchha.
- T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu dāl bhāt khānchhau.

- T. māsu ra dāl bhāt  
 S. hāniharū māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu.  
 T. mā  
 S. mā māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.  
 T. uniharū  
 S. uniharū māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhan.  
 T. dudh bhāt  
 S. uniharū dudh bhāt khānchhan.  
 T. tapāl  
 S. tapāl dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. timi  
 S. timi dudh bhāt khānchhau.  
 T. mero dāju  
 S. mero dāju dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero bhāi  
 S. mero bhāi dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero āpā  
 S. mero āpā dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero bahini  
 S. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero bābu  
 S. mero bābu dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. tarkāri ra bhāt  
 S. mero bābu tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhā.

Substitution: Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

S. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. ma māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. tarkāri

S. ma tarkāri pakāuchhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri pakāuchhau.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. māsu bhāt

S. hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. mero didi ra ma

S. mero didi ra ma māsu bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. henko amā

S. henko amā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini māsu bhāt pakāuchha.

T. henko bahini

S. henko bahini māsu bhāt pakāuchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. henko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.

T. henko amā

S. henko amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāniharuko amā

S. hāniharuko amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāniharuko bahini

S. hāniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.

T. hāniharuko didi

S. hāniharuko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. hāniharuko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāniharuko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko amā

S. uniharuko amā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. hāniharuko

S. hāniharuko māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. hāniharuko amā

S. hāniharuko amā māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

- T. ma  
 S. ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhu.
- T. mero ānā  
 S. mero ānā māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. māsu ra dāl bhāt  
 S. mero ānā māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero didi  
 S. mero didi māsu ma dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero bahini  
 S. mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. hāniharuko bahini  
 S. hāniharuko bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. hāniharu didi  
 S. hāniharuko didi māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. hāniharu  
 S. hāniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhā.
- T. uniharu  
 S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhan.

Substitution Drill: (-dāl-) Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

- T. ma bhāt khādaichhu.  
 S. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

- T. tarkāri  
 S. ma tarkāri khādaichhu.
- T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu tarkāri khādaichhāu.
- T. mero dāju ra ma  
 S. ero dāju ra ma tarkāri khādaichhāu.
- T. māsu ra dāl bhāt  
 S. mero dāju ra ma māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. uniharu  
 S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichhan.
- T. uniharuko bahini  
 S. uniharuko bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichha.
- T. māchhā bhāt  
 S. uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khādaichha.
- T. mero ānā  
 S. mero ānā māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchha.
- T. uniharuko bahiniharu  
 S. uniharuko bahiniharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhan.
- T. mero dāju  
 S. mero dāju māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchha.
- T. mero dājuharu  
 S. mero dājuharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchhan.
- T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. hānro didi  
 S. hānro didi māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt khādai hunuhunchha.

T. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

S. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. hāmro āmā

S. hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. māsū

S. hāmiharu māsū pakāudaichhāu.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsū pakāudaichhan.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māsū pakāudaichha.

T. adhi'kāriko bahini

S. adhi'kāriko bahini nāsu pakāudaichha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. adhi'kāriko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. dāl bhāt

S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā ra ma

S. mero āmā ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. mero bābu ra ma

S. mero bābu ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.



- T. mero dāju
- S. mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero bahini ra ma
- S. mero bahini ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhau.
- T. ma
- S. ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhu.
- T. hemko bahini ra ma
- S. hemko bahini ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.
- T. hem
- S. hem tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. māchhā ra bhāt
- S. hem māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. mero didi
- S. mero didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. uniharu
- S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhan.

### Repetition

- T. tapāiko mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- S. tapāiko mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- T. ā, mero mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- S. ā, mero mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. tiro bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha?
- S. tiro bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha?

- T. ā, nero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.  
 S. ā, nero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.  
 T. tapālī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?  
 S. tapālī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?  
 T. ā, na māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.  
 S. ā, na māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.

## Transformation

- T. herko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha?  
 S. ā, herko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.  
 T. tapālī tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, na tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.  
 T. tapāiko didi dāl bhāt pakāudaiuhunchha?  
 S. ā, nero didi dāl bhāt pakāudaiuhunchha.  
 T. timro amā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?  
 S. ā, nero amā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.  
 T. hāriharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?  
 S. ā, hāriharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.  
 T. uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha?  
 S. ā, uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.  
 T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhan?  
 S. ā, uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhan.  
 T. tapāiko bahini bhāt khādaichha?  
 S. ā, nero bahini bhāt khādaichha.

Additional questions: Answer according to the above pattern.

(ॐ, - - - - - . )

1. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?
1. usko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichhā?
1. tapāiko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?
1. tapāiko amā dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
1. hemko bahini tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?
1. tapāi māsū ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?
1. timro amā mēchhā bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
1. mero didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
1. adhikāriko bahini dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
1. timro bahini mēchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha?
1. uniharu māsū pakāudaichhap?
1. hāmro amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
1. hāmro amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
1. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha?

Note to Teachers: Students are instructed to ask questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

Supplementary Pattern Sentences: Repeat after your teacher.

1. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
2. āja belukā u bhāt khānchha.
3. āja belukā hāmiharu dudh bhāt khānchhāu.
4. āja belukā mero amā ra ma dāl bhāt khānchhāu.
5. āja belukā uniharu māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
6. āja belukā ma bhāt pakāuchhu.
7. āja belukā hem ra hemko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
8. āja belukā hen ra usko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
9. ahile mero bhāi bhāt khādaichha.
10. ahile mero amā masu ra dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuchha.
11. ahile hemko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuchha.
12. ahile mero bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
13. ahile mero dāju ra ma masu bhāt khādaichhāu.
14. ahile mero dājubhai tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhan.
15. ahile hemko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.
16. ahile ma ra mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.

Substitution drill: In the following drill, when the form 'ahile' is used students are to substitute the verb form 'khāi-'. When the form 'āja belukā' is used students are to use the simple form of the verb.

1. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
2. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
3. ahile
4. ahile ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. ahile hāmiharu bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā hāmiharu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. māsu bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. uniharu

S. āja belukā uniharu māsu bhāt khānchhan.

T. ahile

S. ahile uniharu māsu bhāt khādaichhan.

T. ma

S. ahile ma māsu bhāt khādaichhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja beluka ma māsu bhāt khānchhu.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. āja belukā ma māchhā bhāt khānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma māchhā bhāt khādaichhu.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. ahile uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khādaichha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khānchha.

ooOoo

ooOoo

Substitution Drill continued:

T. āja belukā zero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

S. āja belukā zero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile mero didi māsu bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini ra ma

S. ahile mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hāmiharu

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. henko dāju ra ma

S. āja belukā henko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. ahile

S. ahile henko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. mero ānā

S. ahile mero ānā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero ānā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. āja belukā hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. ahile hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

- T. mero bahini  
 S. ahile mero bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. māchhā bhāt  
 S. ahile mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. āja belukā  
 S. āja belukā mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. mero didi  
 S. āja belukā mero didi māchhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. uniharuko bahini.  
 S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. uniharu  
 S. āja belukā uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāuchhan.
- T. ahile  
 S. ahile uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāudaichhan.
- T. tarkāri  
 S. ahile uniharu tarkāri pakāudaichhan.

Vocabulary

sāthi	friend ✓
raksi	whiskey (Nepal variety)
ḡād	beer (Nepal variety)
nariwal	coconut
badām	peanut
supāri	betel nut
luān	cloves
phul	flower egg
syāu	apple
kerā	banana ✓
nibuwā	lemon
angur	grape
āp	mango
mevā	papaya
āru	peach
nāspāti	pear-apple ✓
rukḡ-katahar	jack fruit
bhuī-katahar	pineapple
kismis	raisin
suntalā	tangerine
tarbujā	watermelon
kāḡati	lime
ambā	guava
sabji	vegetable
sāḡ	greens
ālu	potato



kerāu	pea
pyāj	onion
gājar	carrot
kobi	cabbage
phulkobi	cauliflower
bandākobi	cabbage
lasun	garlic
mulā	radish
golbhērā	tomato
khorsāni	(red) pepper
masalā	spices
makai	corn
gahū	wheat
pākeko	ripe
kācho	unripe
bajār	market
dherai	much
tiniharu	they
kinnu	to buy
dinu	to give
linu	to take
jānu	to go
āunu	to come
-mā	in, at, to, on
-sanga	with
-lāi	to, for

Paradigms:

(ma)	jānchhu	āuchhu	dinchhu
(tā)	jānchas	āuchhu	dinchhas
(tapāt)	jānunchha	inchhha	dinchunchha
(u)	jānchha	āuchha	dinchha
(hāmiharu)	jānchhāu	āuchhāu	dinchhāu
(timiharu)	jānchhau	āuchhau	dinchhau
(tiniharu)	jānchhan	āuchhan	dinchhan
(ma)	linchhu	kinchhu	
(tā)	linchhas	kinchhas	
(tapāt)	linchunchha	kinchunchha	
(u)	linchha	kinchha	
(hāmiharu)	linchhāu	kinchhāu	
(timiharu)	linchhau	kinchhau	
(tiniharu)	linchhan	kinchhan	

Repetition

mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

hāro bahini golbhērā kinchha.

ma luyā kinchhu.

usko bahini nayā sārī kinchha.

mero bhāī nayā suruwāl kinchha.

tapāiko āmā nayā juttā kinnuhunchha.

ma chāmāl kinchhu.

āja belukā mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

ahile mero bahini syāu kandaichha.

mero dāju ra ma raksi khānchhāu.

ahile mero dāju ra ma raksi khādaichhāu.

āja belukā mero s̄thi ra ma raksi khānchhāu.

hāro bhāī dheral jāḍ khānchha.

bunu hariyo ra seto sārī kinchha.

ma nun ra marich kinchhu.

mero didi pitho ra nun kinnuhunchha.

hāriharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhāu.

tinharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhāu.

mero āmā māchhā ra chāmāl kinnuhunchha.

mero bābu raksi ra jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ma māchhā ra bhāt khānchhāu.

mero dāju ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khānchhāu.

mero āmā golbhērā ra milā kinnuhunchha.

āja belukā mero bhāī ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khānchhāu.

ahile mero bhāi ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khādaichhāu.

ahile mero bhāi raksi ra jāḍ kindaichha.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

S. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi raksi kinchha.

T. jāḍ

S. mero thāi jāḍ kinchha.

T. luḡā

S. mero bhāi luḡā kinchha.

T. chhoto rojā

S. mero bhāi chhoto rojā kinchha.

T. juttā

S. mero bhāi juttā kinchha.

T. nayā suruvāi

S. mero bhāi nayā suruvāi kinchha.

T. nayā ṭopi

S. mero bhāi nayā ṭopi kinchha.

T. nayā juttā

S. mero bhāi nayā juttā kinchha.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma nayā juttā kinchhāu.

- T. hāro bābu  
 S. hāro bābu nayā juttā kinnuhunchha.  
 T. nayā phariyā  
 S. hāro bābu nayā phariyā kinnuhunchha.  
 T. henko bahini  
 S. henko bahini nayā phariyā kinchha.  
 T. nayā lugā  
 S. henko bahini nayā lugā kinchha.  
 T. bunu  
 S. bunu nayā lugā kinchha.  
 T. rāto sārī  
 S. bunu rāto sārī kinchha.  
 T. kala  
 S. bunu kala kinchha.  
 T. tiniharuko bahini  
 S. tiniharuko bahini kala kinchha.  
 T. nibuwā  
 S. tiniharuko bahini nibuwā kinchha.  
 T. mero didi  
 S. mero didi nibuwā kinnuhunchha.  
 T. volbhērā ra sā,  
 S. mero didi volbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.  
 T. luāng  
 S. mero didi luāng kinnuhunchha.  
 T. mero bahini  
 S. mero bahini luāng kinchha.

T. ālu ra chānai

S. mero bahini ālu ra chānai kinchha.

T. raksi

S. mero bahini raksi kinchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju raksi kinnehunchha.

T. raksi ra phul

S. mero dāju raksi ra phul kinnehunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu ra si ra phul kinnehāu.

T. hāmiharuko dāju

S. hāmiharuko dāju raksi ra phul kinnehunchha.

T. hāmro bahini

S. hāmro bahini raksi ra phul kinchha.

T. kāgati

S. hāmro bahini kāgati kinchha.

T. me

S. me kāgati kinchhu.

T. lasun ra khorsāni

S. me lasun ra khorsāni kinchhu.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu lasun ra khorsāni kinnehunchha.

T. suntalā

S. mero bābu suntalā kinnehunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu suntalā kinnehāu.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini suntalā kinchha.

T. angur

S. hāmiharuko bahini angur kinchha.

T. kerāu ra gājar

S. hāmiharuko bahini kerāu ra gājar kinchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.

T. chāmal ra sāg

S. mero bābu chāmal ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini

S. tiniharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. bunu

S. bunu chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. phariyā ra sārī

S. bunu phariyā ra sārī kinchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi phariyā ra sārī kinnuhunchha.

T. golbhērā ra sāg

S. mero didi golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini golbhērā ra sāg kinchha.

T. timro bahini

S. timro bahini golbhērā ra sāg kinchha.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the affirmative  
(आ, - - - - -.)

- T. tapāiko āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, mero āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha.
- T. tapāiko bhāi raksi khānchha?
- S. ā, mero bhāi raksi khānchha.
- T. hāro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, hāro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.
- T. tinharuko bahini chāmai ra sāg kinchha?
- S. ā, tinharuko bahini chāmai ra sāg kinchha.
- T. tinharuko bahini nayā phariyā kinchha?
- S. ā, hānharuko bahini nayā phariyā kinchha.
- T. tapāiko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- S. ā, mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. ahile tapāiko didi māsu ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
- S. ā, ahile mero didi māsu ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. āja belukā tapāiko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- S. ā, āja belukā mero didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. ahile henko bhāi raksi ra jāḍ khādaichha?
- S. ā, ahile henko bhāi raksi ra jāḍ khādaichha.
- T. tapāi kerā ra nibuvā kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, ra kerā ra nibuvā kinchhu.
- T. tapāi nayā luḡā kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, ra nayā luḡā kinchhu.
- T. tapāiko āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, mero āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.



- T. hāwro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha?  
 S. ā, hāwro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha.  
 T. timiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhau?  
 S. ā, hāmiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhāu.  
 T. timiharuko āmā golbbēyā ra sāg kinnuhunchha?  
 S. ā, hāmiharuko āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.  
 T. āja belukā tapāi raksi khānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, āja belukā wa raksi khānchhu.

## Repetition

mero āmā chārmā hunuhunchha.

u tyo kothāmā chha.

mero bhāi yo pasalmā chha.

timiharu bajārmā chhan.

timiharu iskulmā chhan.

timiharu gharmā chhainan.

tiyo behini kothāmā chhaina.

mero behini iskulmā chha.

mero dāju saharāmā hunuhunchha.

u henko pasalmā chha.

mero bābu henko pasalmā raksi kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju bajārmā wāichhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha.

mero sāthi pokulko pasalmā jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

na bajārmā golbhērā ra sāg kinchhu.

hāmiharuko bahini bajārmā nayā lutā kinchha.

hāmīharu bajārmā ālu ra chāmāl kinchhāu.

mero didi bajārmā kerā ra angur kinuhunchha.

tiniharuko bhāi lālko pasalmā luāng kinchha.

me henko gharṁā jānchhu.

mero bābu bajārmā jānuhunchha.

mero didi pasalmā jānuhunchha.

henko bhāi bajārmā jānchha.

mero dāju henko gharṁā jānuhunchha.

mero didi tokulko gharṁā jānuhunchha.

hāmro dāju pasalmā jānuhunchha.

hāmro didi bajārmā jānuhunchha.

hāmīharuko bhāi bajārmā jānchha.

hāmīharuko didi bajārmā jānuhunchha.

uniharuko bahini pasalmā jānchha.

henko bhāi mero gharṁā āuchha.

henko bhāi hāmro gharṁā āuchha.

henko bhāi hāmīharuko gharṁā āuchha.

hen ra lāl mero gharṁā āuchhan.

hen ra lāl mero pasalmā āuchhan.

mero bābu mero iskulmā ānuhunchha.

mero sāthi mero gharṁā āuchha.

hāmīharu tapāiko gharṁā āuchhāu.

hāmīharu tapāiko iskulmā āuchhāu.

ma tyo golbhērā linchhu.

ma yo golbhērā linchhu.

ma ti golbhērā ra sāg linchhu.

ma i nibuwā ra angur linchhu.

ma ti ālu ra chāmal linchhu.

hāmiharu i lugā linchhāu.

ma yo juttā linchhu.

ma yo suruwāl linchhu.

ma tyo phariyā linchhu.

ma nero bābulāi raksi dinchhu.

hāmiharu hemlāi jād dinchhāu.

tiniharu malāi raksi dinchhan.

hāmo bahini hemlāi golbhērā dinchha.

mero dāju tapāiko bahinilāi raksi ra jād dinuhunchha.

tapāiko āmā uslāi golbhērā ra sāg dinuhunchha.

tapāiko dāju nero bahinilāi angur ra suntalā dinuhunchha.

hāmo sāthi hāmīlāi raksi dinchha.

mero sāthi malāi luāng supāri dinchha.

mero sāthi malāi nun khorsāni dinchha.

tapāiko bhāi malāi pākeko kerā dinchha.

mero bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

mero āmā malāi rayā juttā dinuhunchha.

mero hābi malāi nayā lugā dinuhunchha.

hāmiharu tapāilāi nayā kitāb dinchhāu.

hāmiharuko dāju nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

nero bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.  
 nero āmā yobhērā ra sās kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.  
 nero dāju māsu ra nāchhā kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.  
 hāmro bahini ālu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchha.  
 usko bhāi raksi kinna pasalmā jānchha.  
 timiharuko sāthi luḡā kinna bajārmā jānchha.  
 timiharuko sāthi luḡā kinna bajārmā jānchha.  
 hāmharu kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.  
 hāmharu māsu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.  
 tapāiko bhāi ra ma raksi kinna pasalmā jānchhāu.  
 usko dāju ra ma yobhērā ra sās kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

#### Substitution Drill:

1. henko bhāi nero gharṃā āuchha.
2. henko bhāi nero gharṃā āuchha.
3. hāmro gharṃā
4. henko bhāi hāmro gharṃā āuchha.
5. hāmro nayā gharṃā
6. henko bhāi hāmro nayā gharṃā āuchha.
7. tapāiko bābu
8. tapāiko bābu hāmro nayā gharṃā ānuhunchha.
9. lāiko gharṃā
10. tapāiko bābu lāiko gharṃā ānuhunchha.
11. uniharuko sāthi
12. uniharuko sāthi lāiko gharṃā āuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lāiko gharṁā āuchhan.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi lāiko gharṁā āuchha.

T. ma

S. ma lāiko gharṁā āuchhu.

T. u

S. u lāiko gharṁā āuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lāiko gharṁā āuchhan.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini lāiko gharṁā āuchha.

T. iskulā

S. uniharuko bahini iskulā āuchha.

T. uniharuko didi

S. uniharuko didi iskulā āunhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma iskulā āuchhu.

T. tapāiko pasalmā

S. ma tapāiko pasalmā āuchhu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raski kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

S. mero bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

T. jād

S. mero bābu jād kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

T. hemko bhāi

S. hemko bhāi jād kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

T. gokulko pasalmā

S. henko bhāi jād kinna gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. nun ra marich

S. henko bhāi nun ra marich kinna gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. henko bhāi nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. ma

S. ma nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmharuko āmā

S. hāmharuko āmā nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmharu

S. hāmharu nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. golbhērā ra sāy

S. hāmharu golbhērā ra sāy kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. kerā ra nibuwā

S. hāmharu kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko sāthi

S. tapāiko, sāthi kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. pyāj ra gājar

S. usko bahini pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. angur ra āru

S. usko bahini angur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. mero dājubhāi

S. mero dājubhāi anḡur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. hāmro didibahini

S. hāmro didibahini anḡur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. khorsāni ra supāri

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. pasalmā

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhan.

T. ma

S. ma khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchha.

T. hāmiharuko bābu

S. hāmiharuko bābu khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhuchha.

T. kalam ra kāgat

S. hāmiharuko bābu kalam ra kāgat kinna pasalmā jānchhuchha.

T. raksi ra jāḍ

S. hāmiharuko bābu raksi ra jāḍ kinna pasalmā jānchhuchha.

T. ma

S. ma raksi ra jāḍ kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma raksi ra jāḍ kinna pasalmā jāḍaichhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jāḍ kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jāḍ kinna hemko pasalmā jānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile raksi ra jād kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhu.

T. hāniharū

S. ahile hāniharū raksi ra jād kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

T. luḡā

S. ahile hāniharū luḡā kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

T. topi ra moḡā

S. ahile hāniharū topi ra moḡā kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

T. nun

S. ahile hāniharū nun kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

S. mero bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

T. hāniharulāi

S. mero bābu hāniharulāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

T. nayā luḡā

S. mero bābu hāniharulāi nayā luḡā dinuhunchha.

T. hāniharuko ānā

S. hāniharuko ānā hāniharulāi nayā luḡā dinuhunchha.

T. nayā kamij

S. hāniharuko ānā hāniharulāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. hemlāi

S. hāniharuko ānā hemlāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. me

S. me hemlāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi hemlāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.





T. malāi

S. mero bhāi malāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. uslāi

S. mero bhāi uslāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. tapāilāi

S. mero bhāi tapāilāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju tapāilāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. malāi

S. mero dāju malāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. nayā kitāb ra kalam

S. mero dāju malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinuhunchha.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. tapāilāi

S. mero sāthi tapāilāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. malāi

S. mero sāthi malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

## Repetition:

ma hemsanga jānchhu.

tu hasana jānchha.

ma nero sāthisanga jānchhu.

nero amā nero bahinisanga jānuchhha.

nero didi tapāsanga jānuchhha.

tapāi masanga jānuchhha?

ma lāisanga iskulmā jānchhu.

tapāi masanga bajārmā jānuchhha?

tapāi masanga gharāmā jānuchhha?

nero dāju nero bābusanga saharāmā jānuchhha.

## Substitution Drill:

T. ma hemsanga pasalmā jānchhu.

S. ma hemsanga pasalmā jānchhu.

T. nero dāju

S. nero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuchhha.

T. hāniharu

S. hāniharu hemsanga pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. hāniharuko bahini

S. hāniharuko bahini hemsanga pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. hāniharuko bahini hemsanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. hāniharu

S. hāniharu hemsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

- T. tiniharu  
 S. tiniharu hemsanya bajārmā jānchheu.
- T. tapāiko bābu  
 S. tapāiko bābu hemsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.
- T. mero dājusanga  
 S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.
- T. lāiko pasalmā  
 S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha.
- T. ma  
 S. ma mero dājusanga lāiko pasalmā jānchhu.
- T. mero sāthi sanga  
 S. ma mero sāthisanga lāiko pasalmā jānchhu.
- T. bajārmā  
 S. ma mero sāthisanga bajārmā jānchhu.
- T. gokulsanga  
 S. ma gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhu.
- T. hāniharu  
 S. hāniharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhau.
- T. hāniharuko sāthi  
 S. hāniharuko sāthi gokulsanga bajārmā jānchha.
- T. tiniharu  
 S. tiniharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhan.
- T. maktānsanga  
 S. tiniharu maktānsanga bajārmā jānchhan.
- T. hāniharuko didi  
 S. hāniharuko didi maktānsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. lāiko pasalmā

S. hāmiharuko didi maktānsanga lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu maktānsanga lāiko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. bajārmā

S. hāmiharu maktānsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko dājusang

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. gokulko pasalmā

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga gokulko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. mero sāthi ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. lāl ra ma

S. lāl ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hemko bahinisanga

S. lāl ra ma hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

- T. lāiko pasalmā  
 S. mero didi henko bahinisanga lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha.  
 T. hāro sāthi  
 S. hāro sāthi, henko bahinisanga lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively (ā, - - - -)

- T. tapāiko bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero bābu tapāilāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.  
 T. tapāiko dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha.  
 T. tapāiko āmā golbheṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero āmā golbheṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.  
 T. tapāiko dāju ra tapāi mero gharām ānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero dāju ra ma tapāiko gharām ānuhunchha.  
 T. tapāi malāi raksi ra jāḍ dinuhunchha?  
 S. ā, ma tapāilāi raksi ra jāḍ dinuhunchha.  
 T. tapāiko bhāi syāu khānchha?  
 S. ā, mero bhāi syāu khānchha.

Review questions: answer affirmatively

- tapāiko bābu henko pasalmā raksi kinuhunchha?  
 tapāiko dāju bajārmā māchhā ra chāmā kinuhunchha?  
 tapāiko sāthi gokulko pasalmā jāḍ kinuhunchha?  
 tapāiko bhāi mero gharām jānuhunchha?

lāl hemsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāl tyo golbhērā linuhunchha?

tapāiko ānā ti golbhērā ra sēg linuhunchha?

āja belukā tapāiko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

ahile tapāiko bahini mero gharṁā āudaiḥḥa?

ahile tapāl henko pasalmā jādaiḥḥa?

āja belukā tapāl henko gharṁā jānuhunchha?

āja belukā hen tapāiko gharṁā jānchha?

tapāiko bābu tapālāi nayā topi dinuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi malāi raksi dinchha?

tapāiko dāju' nayā juttā kinuhunchha?

tapāiko ānā syāu ra kerā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko ānā bajarmā angur ra suntalā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi raksi kinna pasalmā jānchha?

hāro didi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajarmā jānuhunchha?

henko bahini tapāiko gharṁā jānchha?

timiharuko bābu pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāl hemsanga bajarmā jānuhunchha?

ahile tapāl hāro gharṁā āudaiḥḥa?

ahile tapāl henko pasalmā jādaiḥḥa?

yo topi mahāgo chha?

i sārī purāno chhan?

tyo chhoḥo mojā sasto chha?

tapāl māchhā bhāt khānuhunchha?

tapāl māsu ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

tapāl dudh bhāt khādaiḥḥa?

tapāiko amā dāi bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

hemko bahinj māchhā bhāt pakāuchha?

tapāiko bahini tyo gobhērā linchha?

tapāiko bābū raksi liruuhunchha?

tapāiko bābū tapāilāi neyā kamiḡ diruhunchha?

tapāiko bābū raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

yo kamiḡ sasto chha?

hāmro bhāi hemko gharām jānchha?

hāmro amā koḡi ra phulkōḡi kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko sāthi tapāisanḡa bajārmā jānchha?

tapāi luāḡy ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi mero gharām jānuhunchha?

uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha?

u dāi bhāt pakāudaichha?

tizro amā māchhā bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

hāmro amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

hāmro dāju pasalmā jānuhunchha?

hemko bhāi hāmiharuko gharām āuchha?

hem ra lāl tapāiko gharām jānchhan?

tapāiko bahini i nibuwā ra angur linchha?



Vocabulary

ghar jānu	to go home
churet; khānu	to smoke
kūrā garnu	to talk
sutnu	to go to sleep (lie down)
disā garnu	to defecate
pisāb garnu	to urinate
padhnu	to read
hāsnu	to laugh
runu	to cry
kāthmāndu	Kathmandu
pātan	Patan
pokharā	Pokhara
bhojpur	Bhojpur
bāje	grandfather
bajai	grandmother
kākā	father's brother
māmā	mother's brother
phupu	father's sister
chhyāmā	mother's sister
logne	husband      skiman
swāsi	wife      skimathi
chhoro	son
chhori	daughter
khet	field
bāto	road      hadak

chheu	side
bāṭoko chheumā	at the side of the road
kholā	(small) river stream
ban	woods
pākho	grassy slope, hill-side
wahākō	his, her (honorific)

...-lāi ...-na man lāgyo want to do something, feel like doing something

#### Repetition

- malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo  
malāi churoṭ khāna man lāgyo.  
malāi kurā garna man lāgyo.  
malāi sutna man lāgyo.  
malāi henko ghar mā jāna man lāgyo.  
malāi disā garna man lāgyo.  
malāi pisāp garna man lāgyo.  
malāi padhna man lāgyo.  
malāi hāsna man lāgyo.  
malāi xuna man lāgyo.  
malāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo.  
malāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.  
malāi pātan jāna man lāgyo  
malāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.  
malāi bhojpur jāna man lāgyo.  
malāi dorxanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

T. bajār

S. mero sāthilāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero āmalāi

S. mero āmalāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. mero āmalāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero āmalāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro bābulāi

S. hāmro bābulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro didilāi

S. hāmro didilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. kāthmāndu

S. hāmro didilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharuko sāthilāi

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. pokharā

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bhāilāi

S. mero bhāilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pasal

S. mero bhāilāi pasal jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero bhāilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi kalam kinna man lāgyo.

malāi nayā lugā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgyo.

henko didilāi nayā phariyā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi nayā juttā kinna man lāgyo.

mero bhāilāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi dudhbhāt pakāuna man lāgyo.

mero chhorolāi nayā kitāb kinna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi henko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi tapāsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero sāthilāi sasanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi kāthamāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo.

henlāi mero ghar mā āuna man lāgyo.

tapāiko bhāilāi raksi khāna man lāgyo.

mero bahinilāi nayā topi kinna man lāgyo.

mero bābulāi luāng kinna man lāgyo.

### Substitution Drill

T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. tapāiko dājulāi

S. tapāiko dājulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. tapāiko dājulāi bajārmā jār an lāgyo.

### Substitution Drill

T. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero dājulāi

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārna jāna

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. golbhērā ra sāg kinna

S. mero dājulāi golbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi golbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. syāū ra kerā kinna

S. malāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro āmalāi

S. hāmro āmalāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. māsu ra chāmai kinna

S. hāmro āmalāi māsu ra chāmai kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. nibuwā ra angur kinna

S. hāmro āmalāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

- T. hāmiharulāi
- S. hāmiharulāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. lasun kinna
- S. hāmiharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. mero dāju ra malāi
- S. mero dāju ra malāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. tiniharulāi
- S. tiniharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. pyāj ra gājar kinna
- S. tiniharulāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. malāi
- S. malāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

## Substitution Drill

- T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.
- S. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.
- T. hemsanga kurā garna
- S. malāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.
- T. mero didilāi
- S. mero didilāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.
- T. hāmro dājulāi
- S. hāmro dājulāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.
- T. hemko gharṁā jāna
- S. hāmro dājulāi hemko gharṁā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. malāi
- S. malāi hemko gharṁā jāna man lāgyo.

T. churoṭ khāna

S. malāi churoṭ khāna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

S. malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

T. runa

S. malāi runa man lāgyo.

T. tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna

S. malāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bābulāi

S. mero bābulāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. bajār jāna

S. mero bābulāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharuṭāi

S. hāmiharuṭāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā jāna

S. hāmiharuṭāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pisāb garna

S. malāi pisāb garna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

S. malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

## Repetition

mero sāthi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi kholāmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi kholāmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

mero dāju khetmā disā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero dāju bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaihunuhunchha.

hāmiharu khetmā disā gardaichhāu.

hāmiharu bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichhāu.

mero sāthi ghar jānchha.

mero dāju ra ma ghar jānchhāu.

mero bābu churoṭ khādaihunuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ma churoṭ khādaichhāu.

hāmiharu churoṭ khādaichhāu.

mero kākā hemsanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero sāthi ra ma churoṭ khādaichhāu.

mero dāju churoṭ khādaihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahāko chhorosanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero phupu wahāko chhorisanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahāko chhorosanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.



mero chhyāmā wahāko chhorisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

henko bābu wahāko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

hāmro bhāi usko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaichha.

hāmro dāju wahāko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bāje mero bābusanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bajai mero āmasanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bābu sutnuhunchha.

mero bhāi sutchha.

#### Substitution Drill

T. mero dāju hāsdaihunuhunchha.

S. mero dāju hāsdaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu hāsdaihunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hāsdaichhāu.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. mero sāthi ra ma hāsdaichhāu.

T. henko bhāi

S. henko bhāi hāsdaichha.

T. rūdaichha

S. henko bhāi rūdaichha.

T. mero kākā

S. mero kākā rūdaihunuhunchha.

T. paḍdaihunuhunchha.

S. mero kākā paḍdaihunuhunchha.

- T. mero sāthi  
 S. mero sāthi padhdaichha.  
 T. kurā gardaichha.  
 S. mero sāthi kurā gardaichha.  
 T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu kurā gardaichhāu.  
 T. mero dāju ra ma  
 S. mero dāju ra ma kurā gardaichhāu.  
 T. rūdaichhāu  
 S. mero dāju ra ma rūdaichhāu.  
 T. hāmiharuko sāthi  
 S. hāmiharuko sāthi rūdaichha.  
 T. hāsdaichha  
 S. hāmiharuko sāthi hāsdaichha.  
 T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu hāsdaichhāu.  
 T. mero bābu  
 S. mero bābu hāsdaihunuhunchha.

Repetition.

- tapāiko bābu kherā hunuhunchha?  
 tapāilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo?  
 tapāilāi bhāt khana man lāgyo?  
 tapāilāi pokharā tina man lāgyo?  
 tapāilāi bhajpur jāna man lāgyo?  
 tapāiko bhāi bāṭosa chhama chha?

tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi ra tapāilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo?

• tapāilāi kalam kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthi banmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi bāṭoko chheumā chha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

tapāilāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi nayā luṅā kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dajulāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthilāi bhojpurmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi nayā suruwāl kinna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi sutna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi pātan jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi pātan jāna man lāgyo?

• tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

hāmro dāju khetmā hunuhunchha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

hāmro kākā bāṭoko chheumā hunuhunchha?

tapāiko bahinilāi nayā topi kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko bhāilāi ma sanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dajulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dāju hemko pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko didilāi nayā sāri kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didi nayā sāri kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko dajulāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

Repetition

tapāilāi sutna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi sutna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi hāsna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi hāsna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi bhāt khāna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāiko didilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, mero didilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāiko bhāilāi raksi kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, mero bhāilāi raksi kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

Transformation: Answer the following questions in the negative.

tapāiko āmalāi bajār jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko chherolāi nayā kitāb kinna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi nayā lugā kinna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi henko gharma jāna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi henko pasalnā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi disā garna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi pisāb garna man lāgyo?

tiniharulāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo?

uslāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāīlāi runa man lāgyo?

tapāīlāi hāsna man lāgyo?

Verb Paradigms (Negative)

(ma)	khānā	dinnā
(tā)	khādainas	dīdainas
(tapāī)	khānuhunna	dīnuhunna
(u)	khādaina	dīdaina
(hāniheru)	khādaināu	dīdaināu
(tiniheru)	khādainau	dīdainau
(tiniharu)	khādainan	dīdainan
(ma)	jānā	āunnā
(tā)	jādainas	āudainas
(tapāī)	jānuhunna	ādnuhunna
(u)	jādaina	āudaina
(hāniheru)	jādaināu	āudaināu
(tiniheru)	jādainau	āudainau
(tiniharu)	jādainan	āudainan

Note: Only a limited number of verbs with a simple syllabic base follow this pattern; those verbs consisting of consonant + vowel + nu, e.g., khānu, dīnu, jānu, āunu, līnu. Other verbs have a regular negative paradigm as follows.

(ma)	gardina	bastina
(tā)	gardainas	bastainas
(tapāī)	gardnuhunna	basnuhunna
(u)	gardaina	bastaina

(hāmiharu)	gardaināu	bastaināu
(timiharu)	gardainau	bastainau
(tiniharu)	gardainan	bastainan

Note: Alternation between t and g is determined by the voice or voicelessness of the preceding consonant: r + d, and s + t.

### Repetition

na bhār khānā.

tā raksi khādains.

tapāi tarkāri ra dāi bhāt khānuhunna.

mero dāju raksi khānuhunna.

mero didi raksi khānuhunna.

mero bhāi raksi khādains.

mero bahini raksi khādains.

na tapāilāi kitāb dinnā.

tā malāi kitāb dīdains.

tapāi malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero dāju malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero didi malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero bhāi malāi kitāb dīdains.

mero bahini malāi kitāb dīdains.

hāmiharu bhāt khādaināu.

timiharu bhāt khādainau.

tiniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khādainan.

hāmiharu tapāilāi kitāb dīdaināu.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dīdainau.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dīdainau.

tiniharu malāi kitāb dīdāinān.

ma bajārmā jāhnā.

tā bajārmā jādāinān.

tapāi bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero dāju bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero didi bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero bhāi bajārmā jādāinān.

mero bahini bajārmā jādāinān.

hāniharu bajārmā jādāinān.

mero dāju ra ma bajārmā jādāinān.

tiniharu bajārmā jādāinān.

tiniharu bajārmā jādāinān.

tapāi mero gharṇā jānuhunna?

āhā, ma tapāiko gharṇā jānnā.

tiniharu tapāiko gharṇā jādāinān.

ma hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

tā hemsangā durā gardāinān.

tapāi hemsangā kurā gānuhunna.

mero dāju hemsangā kurā gānuhunna.

mero didi hemsangā kurā gānuhunna.

mero bhāi hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

mero bahini hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

hāniharu hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

tiniharu hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

tiniharu hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

mero dāju ra ma hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

Transformation: In the following exercise the teacher will give a sentence in the affirmative and the student is to give the sentence in the negative.

T. ma lalko pasalaā jānchhu.

S. ma lalko pasalaā jānā.

T. ma dāl bhāt khānchhu.

S. ma dāl bhāt khānā.

T. tapāi raksi ra jād khānuhunchha.

S. tapāi raksi ra jād khānahunna.

T. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

S. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānahunna.

T. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

S. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānahunna.

T. mero bhāi churot khānchha.

S. mero bhāi churot khādaina.

T. mero bahini churot khānchha.

S. mero bahini churot khādaina.

T. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu.

S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khādaināu.

T. timiharu golbhērā ra sāg khānchhau.

S. timiharu golbhērā ra sāg khādainau.

T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu.

S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khādaināu.

T. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinchhu.

S. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinna.

T. ma mero bābulāi raksi ra jād dinchhu.

S. ma mero bābulāi raksi ra jād dinna.



- T. mero dāju malāi nayā juttā dinuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju malāi nayā juttā dinuhunna.  
 T. tapāi malāi raksi dinuhunchha.  
 S. tapāi malāi raksi dinuhunna.  
 T. mero āmā malāi nayā topi dinuhunchha.  
 S. mero āmā malāi nayā topi dinuhunna.  
 T. mero dāju tapāilāi kitāb dinuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju tapāilāi kitāb dinuhunna.  
 T. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dinchha.  
 S. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dīdaina.  
 T. mero bahipi malāi kitāb dinchha.  
 S. mero bahini malāi kitāb dīdaina.  
 T. hāmīharu tiniharulāi kitāb dinchhāu.  
 S. hāmīharu tiniharulāi kitāb dīdaināu.  
 T. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dinchhāu.  
 S. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dīdaināu.  
 T. tiniharu malāi nayā juttā dinchhan.  
 S. tiniharu malāi nayā juttā dīdainan.  
 T. tiniharu malāi nayā luga dinchheu.  
 S. tiniharu malāi nayā luga dīdainau.  
 T. ma iskulmā āuchhu.  
 S. ma iskulmā āunnā.  
 T. tā mero gharṃā āuchhas.  
 S. tā mero gharṃā āudainas.  
 T. tapāi mero gharṃā unuhunchha.  
 S. tapāi mero gharṃā āunuhunna.

- T. mero dāju iskulmā ānuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju iskulmā ānuhunna.  
 T. mero didi iskulmā ānuhunchha.  
 S. mero didi iskulmā ānuhunna.  
 T. mero bhāi iskulmā āuchha.  
 S. mero bhāi iskulmā āudaina.  
 T. mero bahini iskulmā āuchha.  
 S. mero bahini iskulmā āunna.  
 T. hāniharu iskulmā āuchhāu.  
 S. hāniharu iskulmā āudaināu.  
 T. mero sāthi ra ma iskulmā āuchhāu.  
 S. mero sāthi ra ma iskulmā āudaināu.  
 T. mero bābu ra ma henko pasalmā āuchhāu.  
 S. mero bābu ra ma henko pasalmā āudaināu.  
 T. timiharu iskulmā āuchhau.  
 S. timiharu iskulmā āudainau.  
 T. tiniharu iskulmā āuchhan.  
 S. tiniharu iskulmā āudainan.  
 T. ma tyo golbhērā linchhu.  
 S. ma tyo golbhērā linnā.  
 T. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunna.  
 T. mero bhāi yo raksi linchha.  
 S. mero bhāi yo raksi līdsina.  
 T. mero didi yo golbhērā linuhunchha.  
 S. mero didi yo golbhērā linuhunna.

- T. mero bahini yo syāu linchha.  
 S. mero bahini yo syāu līdaina.  
 T. ma mero sāhisanga kurā garchhu.  
 S. ma mero sāhisanga kurā gardina.  
 T. tā hemsanga kurā garchhas.  
 S. tā hemsanga kurā gardainas.  
 T. tapāi tapāiko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunchha.  
 S. tapāi tapāiko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunna.  
 T. mero bābu wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunchha.  
 S. mero bābu wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunna.  
 T. mero dāju wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunna.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative

- T. tapāilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo?  
 S. āhā malāi ghar jāna man lāgeko chhaina.  
 T. tapāilāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?  
 S. āhā, malāi bhāt khāna man lāgeko chhaina.  
 T. tapāilāi hāsna man lāgyo?  
 S. āhā malāi hāsna man lāgeko chhaina.  
 T. tapāiko dāju malāi nayā kamiḡ dinuhunchha?  
 S. āhā mero dāju tapāilāi nayā kamiḡ dinuhunna.  
 T. tapāi lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha?  
 S. āhā ma lāiko pasalmā jānā.  
 T. tapāiko dāju hāsnuhunchha?  
 S. āhā, mero dāju hāsnuhunna.

- T. tapāiko didi runuhunchha?
- S. āhā mero didi runuhunna.
- T. tapāiko sāthi churoṭ khānchha?
- S. āhā mero sāthi churoṭ khādaina.
- T. tapāiko dāju ra tapāi kāṭhmandumā jānuhunchha?
- S. āhā mero dāju ra ma kāṭhmandumā jādaināu.
- T. tapāiko bhāi pokharāmā jānchha?
- S. āhā, mero bhāi pokharāmā jādaina.
- T. tapāiko bahini pokharāmā jānchha?
- S. āhā mero bahini pokharāmā jādaina.
- T. hemko bhāi lāiko pāsalmā jānchha?
- S. āhā hemko bhāi lāiko pāsalmā jādainā.

Note to Instructors: Review questions on pages 71, 72, 98, 99, and 100. Students must be able to answer all questions in the negative.

Vocabulary

kaha <sup>2</sup>	where ✓
kahile	when
hijo	yesterday ✓
gaeko haptā	last week
āune haptā	next week
bholi	tomorrow ✓
bihāna	morning
rāti	night
āja rāti	last night (said in the earlier part of the next day)
asti	the day before yesterday
tyas belānā	at that time
sinema	cinema, movie theatre
bātti	inn
rāmro sanga	well
akhbar	newspaper
maile	agent form of ma
taile	agent form of tā
usle	agent form of u
hāmle	agent form of hāmi
hāmiharule	agent form of hāmiharu
timile	agent form of timi
timiharule	agent form of timiharu
uniharule	agent form of uniharū
tiniharule	agent form of tiniharu
yāhā <sup>2</sup>	here

ma	thiē	I was
tā	thiis	you were
u	thiyo	he was
hāmīharu	thiyāu	we were
tīmīharu	thiyau	you were
unīharu	thie	they were
tinīharu	thie	they were

tapāi	hunubhayo	you were
-------	-----------	----------

ma	garē	khāē	āē	gāē
tā	garis	khāis	āis	gais
u	garyo	khāyo	āyo	gayo

hāmīharu	garyāu	khāyāu	āyāu	gayāu
tīmīharu	garyau	khāyau	āyau	gayau
unīharu	gare	khāe	āe	gae
tinīharu	gare	khāe	āe	gae

tapāi	garnubhayo	khānubhayo	ānubhayo	īānubhayo
-------	------------	------------	----------	-----------

Repetition

hijo u kāthmāndumā thiyo.

hijo u iskulmā thiyo.

hijo u għarmā thiyo.

hijo hāmīharu bajarmā thiyāu.

hijo hāmīharu saħarmā thiyāu.

gaeko haptā hāmīharu pokharāmā thiyāu.

gaeko haptā timīharu pokharāmā thiyāu?

gaeko haptā timīharu kahā thiyāu?

āja bihāna timī kahā thiyāu?

āja bihāna ma khetmā thiē.

āja bihāna ma iskulmā thiē.

āja bihāna ma banmā thiē.

āja bihāna unīharu għarmā thiē.

hijo unīharu bājeko għarmā thiē.

hijo timīharu sāthiko għarmā thiē.

āja bihāna timīharu kahā thiē?

āja bihāna tapāi kahā hunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapāi iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tapāi iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tā iskulmā thiis?

hijo tā sinemamā thiis?

āja bihāna tā khetma thiis?

tvas belāmā tā sinemamā thiis?

tvas belāmā ma għarmā thiē.

Substitution

T. hiyo ma gharma thiē.

S. hiyo ma gharma thiē.

T. hāmiharu

S. hiyo hāmiharu gharma thiyāu.

T. tiniharu

S. hiyo tiniharu gharma thiē.

T. uniharu

S. hiyo uniharu gharma thiē.

T. ma

S. hiyo ma gharma thiē.

T. tapāi

S. hiyo tapāi gharma hunubhayo.

T. mero ānā

S. hiyo mero ānā gharma hunubhayo.

T. timiharu

S. hiyo timiharu gharma thiyāu.

T. u

S. hiyo u gharma thiyō.

T. tā

S. hiyo tā gharma thiiē.

T. āja bihāna

S. āja bihāna tā gharma thiiē.

T. ma

S. āja bihāna ma gharma thiē.



1. khetmā  
 S. āja bihāna ma khetmā thiē.  
 T. uniharu  
 S. āja bihāna uniharu khetmā thie.  
 T. hāniharu  
 S. āja bihāna hāniharu khetmā thiyāu.  
 T. banmā.  
 S. āja bihāna hāniharu banmā thiyāu.  
 T. tyas belāmā  
 S. tyas belāmā hāniharu banmā thiyāu.  
 T. ma  
 S. tyas belāmā ma banmā thiē.  
 T. timiharu  
 S. tyas belāmā timiharu banmā thiyāu.  
 T. mero bābu  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bābu banmā humubhayo.  
 T. mero bhāi  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi banmā thiyō.  
 T. mero bahini  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bahini banmā thiyō/thii.  
 T. mero dājubhāi  
 S. tyas belāmā mero dājubhāi banmā thie.  
 T. mero bhāi ra ma  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi ra ma banmā thiyāu.

Repetition

hijo ma hilomā gaē.

hijo belukā ma hilomā gaē.

āja bihāna ma iskulmā gaē.

hijo ma aē.

āja rāti ma aē.

āja rāti ma sāhiko gharāmā sutē.

āja rāti ma sāhiko bāttimā sutē.

āja rāti ma roē.

hijo malle nayā kitāb kinē.

hijo malle sāhilālī kitāb diē.

gaeko bhaptā malle tyo kitāb padhē.

āja bihāna malle dāl bhāt khāē.

āja bihāna malle āluko tarkāri pakāē.

āja bihāna malle mulēko tarkāri pakāē.

āja rāti malle hemsanga kurā garē.

hijo tapāi hilomā jānubhayo?

hijo bihāna tapāi kahā jānubhayo?

tapāi kahile ānubhayo?

tapāi hijo rāti ānubhayo?

tapāi runubhayo?

tapāi kahā sutnubhayo?

tapāi rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?

hijo tapāille ke garnubhayo?

asti tapāille ke garnubhayo?

asti tapāille kām garnubhayo?

asti tapāille khetmā kām garnubhayo?

tapāille ke pakāunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapāille ke khānubhayo?

tapāille bajārnā ke kinubhayo?

tapāille didilāi ke dinubhayo?

tapāille hensenga kurā garnubhayo?

Note: bhayo may be pronounced as bho.

**Transformation:** answer the following questions affirmatively (leaving out the time word if there is one before the subject in the question).

T. hijo tapāi hilomā jānubhayo?

S. ā, ma hilomā gaē.

T. āja rāti tapāi bāttimā sutnubhayo?

S. ā, ma bāttimā sutē.

T. āja rāti tapāi rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?

S. ā, ma rāmro sanga sutē.

T. tapāi runubhayo?

S. ā, ma roē.

T. tapāi hāsnu bhayo?

S. ā, ma hāsne.

T. tapāi hijo ānunubhayo?

S. ā, ma hijo aē.

T. āja bihāna tapāille kām garnubhayo?

S. ā, malle kām garē.

- T. āja bihāna tapāille bhāt khānubhayo?
- S. ā, maile bhāt khāē.
- T. tapāille āluko tarkāri khānubhayo?
- S. ā, maile āluko tarkāri khāē.
- T. hiyo belukā tapāille bhāt pakāunubhayo?
- S. ā, maile bhāt pakāē.
- T. asti tapāille nayā lugā kinnubhayo?
- S. ā, maile nayā lugā kinē.
- T. hiyo tapāille mero bhāilāi kalam dinubhayo?
- S. ā, maile tapāiko bhāilāi kalam diē.
- T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāthmāndu jānubhayo?
- S. ā, ma kāthmāndu gaē.
- T. tapāille mero kitāb linubhayo?
- S. ā, maile tapāiko kitāb liē.
- T. tapāille tarkāri khānubhayo?
- S. ā, maile tarkāri khāē.
- T. tapāi āja bihāna āunubhayo?
- S. ā, ma āja bihāna āē.

Repetition

asti uniharu yahā sute.

tyas belāmā uniharu hāse.

āja bihāna tiniharu pasalmā āe.

hijo tiniharule khetmā kām gare.

uniharule nāspāti ra kerā kine.

tiniharule usanga kurā gare?

tiniharule tarkāri kinna bajārmā gae.

uniharule dāl bhāt pakāe.

hijo u gopālsanga āyo.

āja rāti u rāmro sanga sutyo.

āja bihāna u royo.

āja bihāna u bajārmā gayo.

hijo rāti usle dherai jād khāyo.

hijo rāti usle kitāb padhyo.

āja usle ke garyo?

tyas belāmā usle māchhā ra masalā kinyo.

timi hāpunāmā gayau?

timi kahile āyau?

āja bihāna timile iskulmā padhyau?

āja timile dherai churot khāyau?

timile uslāi kahile diyau?

timile tyo kahā kinyau?

timiharule malāi tyo kitāb dira āyau?

timile tyo kām kahile garyau?

asti tā pātan gais?

hijo tā bāttimā sutis?

hijo taile ke kinis?

āja bihāna taile ke padhis?

taile kahile bhāt khāis?

gaeko haptā hāmi hāpunāmā gayāu.

hijo belukā hāmi akhbar padhyāu.

hijo hāmi uslāi tyo akhbar dina gayāu.

hāmiharule kām garyāu.

hāmīle henko paelmā kinyāu.

hijo bihāna hāmīle sāthisanga kurā garyāu.

### Substitution

T. āja bihāna ma hilomā gaē.

S. āja bihāna ma hilomā gaē.

T. tiniharu

S. āja bihāna tiniharu hilomā gaē.

T. hāmīharu

S. āja bihāna hāmīharu hilomā gayāu.

T. mero bhāi

S. āja bihāna mero bhāi hilomā gayo.

T. u

S. āja bihāna u hilomā gayo.

T. mero āmā

S. āja bihāna mero āmā hilomā jānubhayo.

T. hijo

S. hijo mero āmā hilomā jānubhayo.

T. tā

S. hijo tā hilomā gais.

T. timiharu

S. hijo timiharu hilomā gayau.

- T. hāpunāmā  
 S. hiyo timihāru hāpunāmā gayau.  
 T. zero dājubhāi  
 S. hiyo zero dājubhāi hāpunāmā gae.  
 T. tapāi  
 S. hiyo tapāi hāpunāmā jānubhayo.  
 T. zero sāthi ra ma  
 S. hiyo zero sāthi ra ma hāpunāmā gayāu.  
 T. zero didi  
 S. hiyo zero didi hāpunāmā jānubhayo.  
 T. ma

S. hiyo ma hāpunāmā gae.

Substitution

- T. hiyo maile nayā lugā kinē.  
 S. hiyo maile nayā lugā kinē.  
 T. tapāile  
 S. hiyo tapāile nayā lugā kinubhayo.  
 T. uniharule  
 S. hiyo uniharule nayā lugā kinē.  
 T. āja  
 S. āja uniharule nayā lugā kinē.  
 T. hāniharule  
 S. āja hāniharule nayā lugā kināu.  
 T. zero bābule  
 S. āja zero bābule nayā lugā kinubhayo.  
 T. taile  
 S. āja taile nayā lugā kinis.  
 T. usle  
 S. āja usle nayā lugā kināu.

T. timile

S. āja timile nayā lugā kinyāu.

T. maile

S. āja maile nayā lugā kinē.

T. hāmle

S. āja hāmle nayā lugā kinyāu.

T. tiniharule

S. āja tiniharule nayā lugā kine.

T. mero dāju ra maile

S. āja mero dāju ra maile nayā lugā kinyāu.

T. usko sāhile

S. āja usko sāhile nayā lugā kinyo.



Transformation: change the sentences to the past.

T. mero bhāi churoṭ khānchha.

S. mero bhāile churoṭ khāyo.

T. ma tyo golbhēda linchhu.

S. maile tyo golbhēda liē.

T. mero bābu wahāko sāthianga kurā garnuhunchha.

S. mero bābule wahāko sāthianga kurā garnubhayo.

T. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinchhu.

S. maile mero dājulāi nayā kitāb diē.

T. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

S. mero dājule tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānubhayo.

T. hāmiharu iskulmā āuchhāu.

S. hāmiharu iskulmā āyāu.

T. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dinchhāu.

S. mero sāthi ra maile uslāi kitāb diyāu.

T. mero bahini yo syāu linchha.

S. mero bahinile yo syāu liyo.

T. tapāiko dāju hānuhunchha.

S. tapāiko dāju hānubhayo.

T. tiniharu malāi nayā jutta dinchhan.

S. tiniharule malāi nayā juttā die.

T. tā hemsanga kurā garchhas?

S. taile hemsanga kurā garis?

T. u lālko pasalmā jānchha.

S. u lālko pasalmā gayo.

T. tapāi mero gharma ānuhunchha?

S. tapāi mero gharma ānubhayo?

T. timiharu kām garchhau?

S. timiharule kām garyāu?

T. tapāiko bābu khetmā hunuhunchha.

S. tapāiko bābu khetmā hunthiyo.

T. ma bāṭoko chheumā chhu.

S. ma bāṭoko chheumā thiē.

T. hāmiharu iskulmā chhāu.

S. hāmiharu iskulmā thiyāu.

T. uniharu kamiḡ kinchnan.

S. uniharule kamiḡ kine.

T. tiniharu pasalmā chhan.

S. tiniharu pasalmā thiē.

T. mero amā gharmā hunuhunchha.

S. mero amā gharmā hunthiyo.

T. timiharu bhojpurmā jāncnau?

S. timiharu bhojpurmā gayau?

T. tapāi kahile āunuhunchha?

S. tapāi kahile āunubhayo?

T. tā kahā chhas?

S. tā kahā thīs?

T. ruchha.

S. u royo.

T. hāmiharu dudh bhāt khānchāu.

S. hāmiharule dudh bhāt khāyāu.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

S. ma'le bhāt pakāē.

Vocabulary

kīās	classroom
kholso	ravine, small stream
pūl	bridge
dobāṭo	fork in the road
dāḍā	hill, ridge, mountain (not snow peaks)
keṭakeṭi	children
bas	bus
gāñ	village
khelnu	to play
basnu	to live, stay
parnu	to be located
chaḍhnu	to climb
hiḍnu	to walk
bhitra	inside
bāhira	outside
wāri	on this side, to this side
pāri	across, to that side, to the other side, on the other side
samma	as far as, up to, until
māthi	above, over, on (something high)
muni	below, under
bāṭa	from, through, by way of
dekh. ... samma	from ... to
bāri	(dry) field (not for rice)

Repetition

mero sāthi ghar bhitra chha.

ma ghar bhitra chhu.

hāmiharu klās bhitra jānchhāu.

hāmiharu koṭhā bhitra jādaināu.

tiniharu koṭhā bhitra āudainan.

hemko ghar kholā wāri chha.

mero ghar ḍāḍā wāri chha.

bāṭo wāri āunus.

mero sāthi kholso wāri baschha.

u pul wāri baschha.

mero bābu pokharā samma jānunchha.

ma hemko ghar samma jānchhu.

hāmiharu tāpāi sanga pul sama jānchhāu.

ma tāpāi sanga kāṭhmāṇḍu samma jānchhu.

ma tāpāi sanga dobaṭo samma jānchhu.

lālke ghar kholā pāri chha.

mero sāthiko-ghar kholso pāri chha.

hāmiharu kholso pāri jānchhāu.

bāṭo pāri jānus.

kāṭhmāṇḍu ḍāḍā pāri chha.

hāmiharu ḷskul bāhira jānchhāu.

tāpāiko sāthi ghar bāhira chha.

usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

tiniharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

keṭakeṭi ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

mero dāju ḍāḍā māthi hununchha.

hāmiharu ḍāḍā māthi jānchhāu.

u ḍāḍā māthi chadhyo.

ḡeḡā māthi ḡāu ohha.

mero sāthi rukh muni basyo.

keḡakeḡiharu pul muni khelḡaichhan.

ghar muni phohḡ ohha.

mero ghar muni bāri ohha.

ma kāḡmāḡḡu bāḡa āē.

timi kāḡā bāḡa āyau.

hāmi khet bāḡa āyāu.

yo bāḡo sahar bāḡa jāḡchha.

hāmiharu kāḡmāḡḡu bāḡa pokharā jāḡchhāu.

hāmiharu pul bāḡa jāḡchhāu.

kāḡmāḡḡu dekhi pāḡan samma bas jāḡchha.

hijo ma hilo dekhi pepekeo samma hiḡē.

ma asti dekhi āja bihāna samma ḡharmā thiḡ.

bholi bihāna dekhi belukā samma kāḡ ohhaina.

### Substitution

T. keḡakeḡi ḡharmā khelḡaichhan.

S. keḡakeḡi ḡharmā khelḡaichhan.

T. bhitra

S. keḡakeḡi ḡhar bhitra khelḡaichhan.

T. iskul

S. keḡakeḡi iskul bhitra khelḡaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. keḡakeḡi iskul bāhira khelḡaichhan.

T. pāri

S. keḡakeḡi iskul pāri khelḡaichhan.

T. kholā

S. keḡakeḡi kholā pāri khelḡaichhan.

T. wāri

S. keṭakeṭi kholā wāri kheldaichhan.

T. kholso

S. keṭakeṭi kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. pul

S. keṭakeṭi pul wāri kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. keṭakeṭi pul muni kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. keṭakeṭi pulmā kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. keṭakeṭi ghar mā kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. keṭakeṭi ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. ḍāḍā

S. keṭakeṭi ḍāḍā māthi kheldaichhan.

### Substitution

T. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

S. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭo

S. ma bāṭo pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭa

S. ma bāṭo bāṭa jānchhu.

T. samma

S. ma bāṭo samma jānchhu.

T. dobāṭo

S. ma dobāṭo samma jānchhu.

T. dāḍā

S. ma dāḍā samma jānchhu.

T. māthi

S. ma dāḍā māthi jānchhu.

T. pāri

S. ma dāḍā pāri jānchhu.

T. kholso

S. ma kholso pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭa

S. ma kholso bāṭa jānchhu.

T. kāṭhmāṇḍu

S. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu bāṭa jānchhu.

T. kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi bhojpur samma

S. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi bhojpur samma jānchhu.

Vocabulary

kina	why
tyahā	there
kehi	anything
phalphul	fruit
chit̥̥hi	letter
ḍhokā	door
jhyāl	window
prasna	question
dif̥̥so	afternoon
lagāunu	to put on
lyāunu	to bring
lekhnu	to write
sunnu	to listen
bhannu	to say, tell
bujhnu	to understand
banda garnu	to close
kholnu	to open
sodhnu	to ask (a question)
hernu	to look
dekhnu	to see
dhunu	to wash



Paradigm: 'I didn't come', etc.

ma	āinā	gainā	thiinā
tā	āinas	gainas	thiinas
u	āena	gaena	thiena
hāmi (haru)	āenāu	gaenāu	thienāu
timi (haru)	āenau	gaenau	thienau
tiniharu	āenan	gaenan	thienan
tapāi	āunubhaena	jāunubhaena	humuhunnathiyo
maile	garinā	dhoinā	lagāinā
tāile	garinas	dhoinas	lagāinas
usle	garena	dhoena	lagāena
hāmi (haru)	garenāu	dhoenāu	lagāenāu
timi (haru) le	garenau	dhoenau	lagāenau
tiniharule	garanān	dhoenan	lagāenan
tapāile	garunubhaena	dhumubhaena	lagāunubhaena

Repetition

hijo ma hilomā gainā.

ma sutinā.

maile lugā dhoinā.

maile sag kinerā lyāinā.

maile topi lagāinā.

maile jhyāl kholinā.

u āena.

u hijo gharṁā thiena.

u hilomā hīḍena.

usle chitṭhi lekkena.

usle rāti jhyāl banda garena.

usle malāi prasna sodhena.

uniharule hijo belukā kām garenan.

tiniharu āja bihāna tyakā thienan.

uniharu gaeko haptā khelenan.

uniharu basenan.

tiniharu roenan.

uniharule tarkari kinenan.

hāmi hijo rāti gaenāu.

hāmle bihāna gopālsanga kurā garenāu.

hāmi kilasmā hāsenāu.

hāmiharule hijo rāti jāḍ, khāenāu.

hāmle timiharulāi kehi dienāu.

hāmle āja bihāna paḍhenāu.

tā hiyo kina āinas?

tāile kina kerā kininas?

tāile āja churoṭ khāinas?

tāile kina suninas?

timile ṭopi lagāenau?

timile bujhenau?

timile rāti dhokā kina banda garenau?

timiharule kina sunenau?

tapāile āja lugā dhunubhaena?

tapāi hiyo rāti gharṃā hunuhunnathiyo?

tapāi gaeko haptā kina iskulmā janubhaena?

tapāile kina malāi kitab dinubhaena?

tapāile phalphul kina kinnubhaena?

### Substitution

T. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.

S. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.

T. ma

S. ma iskulmā khelinā.

T. u

S. u iskulmā khelena.

T. mero bhāi ra ma

S. mero bhāi ra ma iskulma khelenāu.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju iskulmā khelnubhaena.

T. bārīma

S. mero dāju bārīma khelnubhaena.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bārima khelena.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu bārima khelenu.

T. keṭakeṭi

S. keṭakeṭi bārima khelenan.

T. ma

S. ma bārima khelinā.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi bārima khelnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tā bārima khelinas.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu bārima khelenan.

T. gharma

S. uniharu gharma khelenan.

T. timi

S. timi gharma khelenu.

T. ma

S. ma gharma khelinā.

T. tā

S. tā gharma khelinas.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi gharma khelnubhaena.

Substitution

T. maile chit̥ṭhi lekhiṅā.

S. maile chit̥ṭhi lekhiṅā.

T. u

S. usle chit̥ṭhi lekheṅa.

T. tapāi

S. tapāile chit̥ṭhi lekhnubhaeṅa.

T. tā

S. tāile chit̥ṭhi lekhiṅa.

T. tero bhāi

S. tero bhāile chit̥ṭhi lekheṅa.

T. mero didi ra ma

S. mero didi ra maile chit̥ṭhi lekheṅāu.

T. jhyāl banda garenāu.

S. mero didi ra maile jhyāl banda garenāu.

T. timi

S. timile jhyāl banda garenau.

T. ma

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

T. tiniharu

S. tiniharule jhyāl banda garenan.

T. didi

S. didile jhyāl banda garnubhaeṅa.

T. u

S. usle jhyāl banda gareṅa.

T. ma

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

T. lāl

S. lālle jhyāl banda garena.

T. tapāi

S. tapāile jhyāl banda garnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tāile jhyāl banda garinas.

Transformation: change the following sentences from the affirmative to the negative.

T. tapāiko bābu hiyo rāti ānunbhayo.

S. tapāiko bābu ānunbhaena.

T. maile bihāna kām garē.

S. maile bihāna kām garinā.

T. hāmiharule phalphul kinyāu.

S. hāmiharule phalphul kinenāu.

T. tiniharu sāg kinna gae.

S. tiniharu sāg kinna gaenan.

T. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diyo.

S. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diena.

T. u hiyo gharmā thiyo.

S. u hiyo gharmā thiena.

T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāṭhmāṇḍu hunuhunthiyo?

S. gaeko haptā tapāi kāṭhmanḍu hunuhunnathiyo?

T. ma āja diūso hilomā gaē.

S. ma āja diūso hilomā gainā.

T. keṭakeṭile jhyāl khole.

S. keṭakeṭile jhyāl kholenan.

- T. uniharule lugā kinera lyāe.  
 S. uniharule lugā kinera lyāenan.
- T. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubhayo.  
 S. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubhaena.
- P. mero bahinile sārī dhoyo.  
 S. mero bahinile sārī dhoena.
- T. maile āja ṭopi lagāē.  
 S. maile āja ṭopi lagāinā.
- T. mero sāthi ra ma bajarnā kitāb kinna gayāu.  
 S. mero sāthi ra ma bajarnā kitāb kinna gaenāu.
- T. tapāile malāi bhannubhayo.  
 S. tapāile malāi bhannubhaena.
- T. u pāṭimā sutyō. ✓  
 S. u pāṭimā srtena.
- T. tiniharu ghar bāhira khele.  
 S. tiniharu ghar bāhira khelenan.

1. A. kasto chha?

B. rānro chha.

2. A. katā jānuhunchha?

B. khānā khāna jānchhu.

tapāi pani jānuhunchha ki?

A. ā, malāi dherai bhok lāgyo.

khānalāi ke ke chha āja?

B. kuro. dāl bhāt holā.

A. bhāt miṭho lāgchha malāi.

B. tapāi pani.

How are you?

Fine, thanks.

Where are you going?

To eat.

Are you going to eat, too?

Yes, I'm very hungry.

What all is there to eat today?

I don't know. Perhaps it's 'dal bhat'.

'dal bhat' tastes good to me  
(I like 'dal bhat').

Me too.

### Patterns

1. Substitution

khānalāi ke ke chha.

padmalāi

garnalāi

kinnalāi

2. Substitution

yo miṭho lāgchha malāi.

guliyo

piro

nunilo

tito

amilo

yo kasto lāgchha miṭho?



3. A. la, āunus, basnus. Hey, come and sit down.  
gāph garū na. Let's talk (gossip).
- B. phursat chhaina ahile. I don't have time now.  
bajār jānu parchha ni. I have to go to the bazaar, you know.  
malāi rughā lāgyo. I have a cold.  
ausadhi kinnu parchha. I have to buy medicine.
- A. kahile dekhi lāgyo tapāilāi? How long (since when) have you had it?  
B. tin din dekhi. For three days.
- A. oh, tyasto kurā sunera Oh, I'm sorry to hear that (Having heard  
malāi dukh lāgyo. this news, I feel bad).

Patterns

## 1. Substitution

bajār jānu parchha.

paḍhnu

kām garnu

khānu

ausadhi kinnu

## 2. Repetition

tyasto kurā sunera malāi dherai dukh lāgyo.

ma yahā basera yo kitāb paḍhchhu.

bhāt khāera ma hilomā jānchhu.

ma hilomā gaera pheri āuchhu.

yo kitāb paḍhera ma sutchhu.

ma pisāb garera āuchhu, (h)ai.

102

4. A. kati bajyo?

What time is it?

B. das baje.

Ten o'clock.

A. kahile āunuhunchha?

When are you coming?

B. saḍhe eghāra āuchhu.

Half past eleven.

kun belā khānchhāy hāmi?

What time will we eat?

A. bāhra baje.

Twelve o'clock.

Alternative answers:

paune eghāra

a quarter to eleven.

sawā eghāra

a quarter after eleven

ghāra bajera bis minat gayo

11:20

eghāra bajnalāi das minat bāki chha.

Ten to eleven.

Numerals:

ek 1

chha 6

dui 2

sāt 7

tin 3

āṭh 8

char 4

nau 9

pāch 5

das 10

eghāra 11

bis 20

bāhra 12

pachchis 25

5. A. āja kasto din chha?

What's the weather today  
(what kind of a day is it?)

B. rāmro chha.

Fine.

ghām lāgi raheko chha.

The sun is shining.

Alternative answers:

pāni pari raheko chha.

It's raining.

garam chha.

It's hot.

thanda chha.

It's cool.

jaḍo chha.

It's cold.

Further expressions:

garam lāgchha malāi.

I feel hot.

jaḍo lāgchha malāi.

I feel cold.

### Patterns

#### 1. Substitution

a. ma kām gari raheko chhu.

bhāt pakāi

kitāb padhi

lugā dhoi

(dhunu - to wash)

chitṭhi lekhi

(chitṭhi - letter)

(lekhnu - to write)

b. u kurā gari raheko chha.

suti

gai

āi

ke gari

6. A. sāhuji, yasko lāgi  
kati paisā parchha?
- B. yaslāi dui rupiyā parchha.
- Alternative answers:
- harekko tin rupiyā parchha.  
kiloko tin rupiyā parchha.
7. A. bajār bāṭa ke kinera lyāeko  
hā (lyāunu bhaeko chha)?
- B. tarkāri sarkāri kinera lyāeko.
- A. ke rāmro nāspāti pāinchha?
- B. pāinchha ni.  
ahileko nāspāti guliyo hunchha.
- A. katiko kineko (kinnu bhaeko chha)?
- B. ek rupiyā ko.
- A. ek rupiyā ma katioṭa āuchha.
- B. chhaoṭa āuchha.
- A. nibuwā pani kinera lyāeko?
- B. āhā, kineko chhaina.  
nibuwā ali amilo hunchha.  
tyasaile malāi man pardaina.
- Shopkeeper, how much does  
this cost (how much money is  
needed for this)?
- Two rupees for this.
- Three rupees for each.  
Three rupees for a kilo.
- What have you bought at the  
bazaar (having bought, brought  
back)?
- I, bought vegetables and things.
- Can you get good pear-apples.
- Yes.
- The pear-apples now are sweet.
- How much (money's worth) did you buy?
- One rupee's worth.
- How many do you get in one rupee's  
worth?
- Six.
- Did you get lemons too?
- No, I didn't.
- Lemons are rather (a little) sour.  
So I don't like them.

Note: Numerals used before nouns or where nouns would be understood, except for nouns referring to adult people, are: suṭā, duiṭā, tinoṭā, chāroṭā, pāchoṭā, chhaoṭā, etc. Straight numbers, ek, din, tin, etc., are used in counting, telling time, quoting prices, etc.

7. Patterns

## 1. Repetition

nāspāti guliyo hunchha.

nibuwā amilo hunchha.

ākās nilo hunchha.

(ākās - sky)

rukḥ hariyo hunchha.

hiū seto hunchha.

(hiū - snow)

nepālko khānā miṭho hunchha.

samundrako pāni nunilo hunchha.

(samundra - ocean)

amerikanharu aglo hunchhan.

(aglo - tall)

## 2. Repetition

u āeko chha.

tiniharu gaeko chhan.

hāmīle bhāt pakāeko chhāu.

maile chiṭṭhi lekheko chhu.

u suteko chha.

timile lugā dhoeko chau?

tapāile chiṭṭhi lekhnū bhāeko chha?

tapāile bhāt khānu bhāeko chha?

wahā janū bhāeko chha.

wahāle dhunū bhāeko chha.

wahā sutrū bhāeko chha.

## 3. Repetition

tarkāri sarkāri kinēko chhu.

masala sasala kinēko chhu.

lugā sugā dhoeko chhu.

bhāt sāt khāeko chhu.

māsu sāsu pakāeko chhu.

kitāb sitāb lyāeko chhu.

chiṭṭhi siṭṭhi aeko chhan?

ṭopi sopi lagāeko chha.

(lagāunu - to put on)

Vocabulary

postafis	post office .
mandir	temple
dhungā	rock
jangal	jungle, forest
bagaichā	flower garden
ubhinu	to stand
gāi	cow
mānis	person, people
najikai	near
agāḍi	in front of
pachhāḍi	behind
wāri pāri	on either side of, on both sides of
wari pari	around (a place)
bich	middle
bichmā	in the middle of, between
bich bāṭa	through

Repetition

mero sāthiko ghar kāṭhmāṇḍuko najikai chha.

mero sāthi kāṭhmāṇḍuko najikai baschha.

mero bhāi pulko najikai kām garchha.

keṭākeṭiharū kholsoke najikai kheldaichhan.

uskō pasāl mero gharko najikai chha.

u gharko agāḍi chha.

hāmro gharko agāḍi khet chha.

iskulko agāḍi kholā chha.

hem mero agāḍi chha.

mero agāḍi hīḍnus

ōidi gharko pachhāḍi hunnuhunchha.

mero ghar iskulko pachhāḍi chha.

mero gharko pachhāḍi kholā chha.

lāl mero pachhāḍi chha.

iskulko pachhāḍi bargaichā chha.

tebil koṭhāko bichmā chha.

u bāṭoko bichmā ubhā raheko chha.

gāi bāṭoko bichmā chha.

kholāko bichmā ḍhungā chha.

keṭākeṭi bāriko bichmā kheldaichhan.

saharko bichmā mandirharu chhan.

bāṭo jangalko bich bāṭa jānchha.

khetko bich bāṭa hīḍera āunus.

hāmi saharko bich bāṭa gayāu.

bāṭoko bich bāṭa nahīḍnus.

bāṭoko wāri pāri pasal chhan.

saharko wāri pāri ḍāḍā chha.

kholāko wāri pāri khet chha.

kholāko wāri pāri bajār chha.

mero chhoro gharko wari pari kheldaichha.

gharko wari pari bagaichā chha.

kāṭhmāṅḍuko wari pari ḍāḍā chha.

iskulko wari pari rukh chha.

mandirko wari pari mānisharu chhan.

### Substitution

T. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.

S. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.

T. iskulko

S. usko ghar iskulko najikai parchha.

T. pachhāḍi

S. usko ghar iskulko pachhāḍi parchha.

T. pāri

S. usko ghar iskul pāri parchha.

T. agāḍi

S. usko ghar iskulko agāḍi parchha.

T. māthi

S. usko ghar iskul māthi parchha.

T. ḍāḍā

S. usko ghar ḍāḍā māthi parchha.

T. wāri

S. usko ghar ḍāḍā wāri parchha.



T. sahar

S. usko ghar sahar wāri parchha.

T. bichmā

S. usko ghar saharo bichmā parchha.

T. bāhira

S. usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

T. najikai

S. usko ghar saharo najikai parchha.

Substitution

T. keṭākeṭiharu kholso najikai kheldaichhan.

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholso najikai kheldaichhan.

T. wāri pāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholso wāri pāri kheldaichhan.

T. wāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar wāri kheldaichhan.

T. bhitra

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. agāḍi

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko agāḍi kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko wari pari kheldaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

T. pachhāḍi

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko pachhāḍi kheldaichhan.

T. najikai

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko najikai kheldaichhan.

T. pāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar pāri kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharmā kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. dādā

S. keṭākeṭiharu dādā māthi kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. keṭākeṭiharu dādā muni kheldaichhan.

T. rukh

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukh muni kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukhko wari pari kheldaichhan.

Vocabulary

parkhāl	wall
kukhurā	chicken
suti	cotton
kapḍā	cloth
chāḍi	silver
sun	gold
chamchā	spoon
aūṭhi	ring
gāro	difficult
barsa	year
āmdāni	income
thorai	little
mech	chair
havāpāni	weather, climate
prasiddha	famous
bahādur	brave

Repetition

makaiko roṭi  
 aluko tarkāri  
 gehūko piṭho  
 ḍhungako parkhāl  
 kukhurāko māsu  
 sutiko kapḍā  
 chāḍiko chamchā  
 sunko aūṭhi

ahileko nāspāti  
 maile nijoko akhbār padhinā.  
bihānako sabhāmā gainā,  
yo haptāko kām gāro chha.  
yo barsako āmdāni thorai chha.

iskul pāriko kholāmā pāni chhaina.  
 ghar pāriko khet  
 bāṭo muniko ghar  
 kholā pāriko khet  
 u ḍāḍā māthiko ghamā baschha.  
tyo glāsko pāni saphā chhaina.  
tarāiko havāpāni garam chha.  
nepālko mandir prasiddha chha.  
nepālko nānis bahādur chha.  
koṭhā bhitrako mech nayā chha.

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of sentences in sentences you make up yourself. Or make other expressions according to the same pattern and use them in sentences.

N.B. Note that -mā is not used before -ko. koṭhāmāko mec would be wrong.

8. J.T.A. yahā Tom Smith hunuhunchha. This is Tom Smith.  
 yahā rām krishnaji pradhān panch This is the pradhan panch,  
 hunuhunchha. Rām Krishna.
- Tom namāste pradhān panchji. How do you do, Pradhan Panch.  
 P.P. namaste Tomji. How do you do, Tom.
- J.T.A. Tomji amerikāko swem sewak Tom is a Peace Corps Volunteer.  
 hunuhunchha.
- P.P. e, nepālmā kahile āipugnu bhayo? Oh, did you just arrive in Nepal?  
 Tom gaeko haptā kāṭhmāṇḍu I arrived last week in Kathmandu.  
 āipugeko thiē.  
 yahā gāūmā chahin asti āipugē. I arrived in this town  
 the day before yesterday.  
 P.P. kahā basnu bhaeko chha? Where are you living?  
 Tom ghar pāeko chhaina. ahilelāi I haven't got a house. For now  
 krisni J.T.A. kahā baseko chhu. I'm living at the J.T.A.'s.  
 J.T.A. chiyā khānuhunchha ki? Will you have some tea?  
 P.P. ānā. khānnā ahile. No. I won't have any now.  
 āphā jānu paryo. I have to go to the office.  
 J.T.A. has ta. O.K. then.  
 P.P. tapāilāi bheṭera malāi khushi I'm glad to have met you.  
 lāgyo.  
 Tom bholi bheṭulā. See you tomorrow.

9. A. Āja ke bār ho? What day is it today?  
 B. mangalbār ho. It's Tuesday.

Āitabār	Sunday	sukrabār	Friday
sombār	Monday	sancharbār	Saturday
mangalbār	Tuesday	sanishcharbār	"
budhabār	Wednesday	sanibār	"
bihibār	Thursday		

10. A. e dāju, kahā bāṭa ānuubhayo?  
 B. gorkhā bāṭa āeko.  
 A. katā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?  
 B. nepāl jāne. kāṭhmāṇḍu jāne bāṭo  
 yehi ho?  
 A. ho, yehi ho.  
 B. kāṭhmāṇḍu pugna kati bāki chha?  
 A. āipugna lāgyo.  
 ek kos jati bāki holā.

Well, where have you come from?  
 From Gorkha.

Where are you off to?

I'm going to Nepal. Is this  
 the road going to Kathmandu?

Yes, this is it.

How far is it to Kathmandu?

You're about there.

There's about a two-mile stretch  
 left.

### Patterns

#### 1. Repetition

katā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?  
 āipugna lāgyo.  
 āṭh baṅna lāgyo.  
 pāni parna lāgyo.  
 kitāb padhna lāgnubhayo?  
 kām garna lāgnubhayo?  
 ma lugā diuna lāgē.  
 bhāt khāna lāgē.  
 bas jāna lāgyo.  
 bhok lāṅna lāgyo.

#### 2. Repetition

kāṭhmāṇḍu jāne bāṭo  
 āune haptā  
 masanga jāne mānche  
 usanga kurā garne mānche  
 tapāilāi madat line mānche  
 salāha dine mānche  
 harmoniam baṅune mānche  
 ranro sanga toline mānche  
 tyo kāphi khāne mānche  
 tyo rāto sārī laṅune swasni mānche

'help'

'advice'

'play'

'speak'

## 10. Patterns (cont'd)

maile bholi garne kām

usle bhanne kurāharu

usle khāne churoṭ mahāgo chha.

hāni bholi pugne ṭhāū                      ṭhāū 'place'

ramro basne ṭhāū

ramro sutne ṭhāū

ramro khāne ṭhāū

ramro rākhne ṭhāū                      rākhnu 'to keep, place'

pāni parne belāmā

hāwā lāgne belāmā                      hāwā lāgnu 'wind blow'

bhāt khāne belāmā

sutne belāmā

dhān ropne belāmā                      ropnu 'to plant'

dhān kāṭne belāmā                      kāṭnu 'to cut, reap'

āphis jāne belāmā sadhaī pāni parchha.      sadhaī 'always'

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of the sentences in sentences you make up yourself.

Vocabulary

sab	all
bhāri	load
kuncāhī	which (one)
pahēlo	yellow
bidyārthi	student
pāṭh	lesson
tara	but
poh	last year
baḥtā	more, excess
kam	less
jhan	even more
najānu	not to go
rel	train
jahāj	ship
hāvāijahāj	airplane
hōcho	short
haluko	light (in weight)
garūgo	heavy
pātlo	thin (of things)
moṭo	thick, fat
dublo	thin (of people)
baliyo	strong
sajilo	easy
chalāk(!)	clever
lāṭo	dumb, stupid



bes	good
jāruri	important, necessary
jāgarilo	energetic, diligent
alchhi	lazy
chhiṭo	fast
qhilo	slow

Repetition

yo koṭhā tyo koṭhā bhandā ṭhulo chha.

tyo koṭhā yo koṭhā bhandā sāno chha.

ma tapāi bhandā aglo chhu.

tapāi ma bhandā hōcho hunuhunchha.

yo bhāri tyo bhandā haluko chha.

kuncāhī kitāb garūgo chha?

tyo ṭhulo kitāb garūgo chha.

tyo juttā haluko chha.

tyo buṭ garūgo chha.

(Note: in the above three sentences, the context could indicate that the meaning was 'heavier' or 'lighter' rather than just 'heavy' or 'light'.)

yo seto kāgat tyo pahēlo kāgat bhandā pātlo chha.

tyo pahēlo kāgat yo seto kāgat bhandā moṭo chha.

Gary Tom bhandā moṭo chha.

Tom Gary bhandā dublo chha.

mero dāju ma bhandā baliyo hunuhunchha.

wahāko sāthi wahā bhandā pani baliyo hunuhunchha.

tyo bidyārthi alchhi chha.

yo bidyārthi jhan alchhi chha.

u sabbhandā alchhi chha.

ājako kām hijoko bhandā sajilo chha.

ājako pāṭh hijoko bhandā gāro chha.

yo bidyārthi dherai chalāk chha.

tyo bidyārthi u bhandā lāṭo chha.

tara lāl sabbhandā lāṭo chha.

āja hiḷo bhandā garmi chha.

yo barsa pohor bhandā dherai pāni paryo.

tapāile bhandā maile baḍhtā bhāt khāē.

maile bhandā tapāile kam bhāt khānubhayo.

jānubhandā najānu bes chha.

khānubhandā sutnu jaruri chha.

hem bhandā lāl jāgarilo sānga kām garchha.

hem bhandā u rāmro sānga bolchha.

gopāl bhandā lāl chhiṭo sānga hīḍi raheko chha.

hāwāijahāj rel bhandā chhiṭo sānga pugchha.

hāwāijahāj bhandā rel ḍhilo hunchha.

Make sentences comparing one thing with another using the following words: mahāgo, saphā, nayā, aglō, garūgo, pātlo, dublo, sajilo, chalāk, chhiṭo, jāgarilo, baḍhtā. After each sentence have another student turn it around, using the antonym, e.g., mero kamiḷ usko kamiḷ bhandā mahāgo chha; usko kamiḷ mero kamiḷ bhandā sasto chha.



Vocabulary

sikarmi	carpenter
ḍakarmi	mason, bricklayer
khetiwāl	farmer
sipāhi	soldier
guru	teacher
darji	tailor
pasale	store-keeper
ḍākṭar	medical doctor
injinir sāheb	engineer
jāgirdār	(government) employee
bhānchhe	cook
chhimeki	neighbor
kucho	broom
lagāunu	to use
kucho lagāunu	to sweep
bechnu	to sell
hernu	to look at
naksā	map
ghās	grass
gāi	cow
bhaīsi	water buffalo
budho	old
banāunu	to build, make
(-ko) lāgi	for
ko	who
kasko	whose

Repetition

- A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.  
 B. khetmā dhān ropiraheko mānchhe kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.
- A. mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.  
 B. mero ghar banāiraheko mānchhe pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.
- A. mānchhe mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo gāūko sikarmi ho.  
 B. mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko mānchhe gāūko sikarmi ho.
- A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheko chhan. tini haru bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.  
 B. pul banāiraheko mānchheharu bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.
- A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.  
 B. khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko chha. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.  
 B. mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko darji mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhe/bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyo mero bahini ho.  
 B. bhāt pakāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoiraheko chha. tyo mero chhimeki ho.  
 B. lugā dhoiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām gariraheko chha. tyo khetiwāl ho.  
 B. tyo khetmā kām gariraheko mānchhe khetiwāl ho.
- A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.  
 B. hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe bhāt khāiraheko chha. tyo sipāhi ho.  
 B. tyo bhāt khāiraheko mānchhe sipāhi ho.
- A. tyo keṭi roiraheko chha. tyo hemko bahini ho.  
 B. tyo roiraheko keṭi hemko bahini ho.
- A. tyo keṭo hāsiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo hāsiraheko keṭo mero sāthi ho.

- A. swāsnimānchhe gāiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthiko bahini ho.  
 B. gāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero sāthiko bahini ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhē kucho lagāiraheko chha. wahā mero amā hunuhunchha.  
 B. kucho lagāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero amā hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīḍiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.  
 B. tyo chhiṭo hīḍiraheko mānchhe āja bhojpur pugchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basiraheko chha. tyo gāiraheko chha.  
 B. tyo pul muni basiraheko mānchhe gāiraheko chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai buḍho chha.  
 B. tyo suntalā bechiraheko mānchhe dherai buḍho chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe naksā heriraheko chha. tyo ko ho?  
 B. tyo naksā heriraheko mānchhe ko ho?
- A. tyo gāi ghās khāiraheko chha. tyo mero ho.  
 B. tyo ghās khāiraheko gāi mero ho.
- A. tyo bhaīsi ghās khāiraheko chha. tyo kasko ho?  
 B. tyo ghās khāiraheko bhaīsi kasko ho?
- A. tyo mānchhe ubhiraheko chha. tyo ko ho?  
 B. tyo ubhiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

Answer the following questions.

- tyo khetmā kām gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?  
 tyo roiraheko keṭi ko ho?  
 tyo hemsanga kurā gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?  
 tyo khetmā kām gariraheko khetiwāl ko ho?  
 tyo bhāt khāiraheko mānis ko ho?  
 tyo raksi khāiraheko mānchhe ko ho?  
 tyo chhiṭhi lekhiraheko swāsnimānchhe ko ho?

tyo pul banāiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo dhokā kholiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

Transformation.

Use the sentences in the repetition drill on pages 160, 161. The teacher says A and the students says B.

### Vocabulary

khojnu	to look for
pāunu	to find
paṭhāunu	to send
jāch	test, examination
jāch linu	to give a test
jāch dinu	to take a test
chini	sugar
hālnu	to put in, to pour in
niskanu	to come out
pasnu	to go in, to enter
gāunū	to sing
git	song



Repetition

- A. maile hiyo bhāt khāē. bhāt miṭho thiyo.  
 B. maile hiyo khāeko bhāt miṭho thiyo.
- A. mero āmāle bhāt pakāunu bhayo. bhāt miṭho thiyo.  
 B. mero āmāle pakāunu bhaeko bhāt miṭho thiyo.
- A. maile mānchhe sanga bheṭē.  
 tyo mānchhe mero bābuko sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo maile bheṭeko mānchhe mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. maile mānchhe sanga kurā gare. tyo mānchhe mero bhāiko sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo maile kurā gareko mānchhe mero bhāiko sāthi ho.
- A. ma hiyo rāti gāūma pugē. gāū bandipur ho.  
 B. ma hiyo rāti pugeko gāū bandipur ho.
- A. tapāile sāthi khojnu bhayo. sāthi bheṭnu bhayo?  
 B. tapāile khojnu bhaeko sāthi bheṭnu bhayo?
- A. usle asti mānchhe bheṭyo. tyo amerikā gayo.  
 B. usle asti bheṭeko mānchhe amerikā gayo.
- A. maile kitāb pāē. kitāb rāmro chha.  
 B. maile pāeko kitāb rāmro chha.
- A. hamile chiṭṭhi lekhyāū. chhiṭṭhi usle pāena.  
 B. hamile lekheko chiṭṭhi usle pāena.
- A. timilāi sāthile chiṭṭhi pathāyo. chhiṭṭhi kahile pāyau?  
 B. timile sāthile pathāeko chiṭṭhi kahile pāyau?
- A. māstarle jāch linu bhayo. jāch gāro thiyo.  
 B. māstarle linubhaeko jāch gār thiyo.
- A. bidyārthile jāch thiyo. jāch sapile thiyo.  
 B. bidyārthile dikheko jāch sapile thiyo.

- A. maile chiyāmā chini hālē. chiyā guliyo chha.  
 B. maile chini hāleko chiyā guliyo chha.
- A. usle tarkārimā nun hālyo. tarkāri namiṭho chha.  
 B. usle nun hāleko tarkāri namiṭho chha.
- A. mānchhele ṭopi lagāyo. mānchhe moṭo chha.  
 B. ṭopi lagāeko mānchhe moṭo chha.
- A. ma kāṭhmānḍu pugē. tyas belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.  
 B. ma kāṭhmānḍu pugeko belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.
- A. ma ghar bāṭa niskē. tyas belāmā ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.  
 B. ma ghar bāṭa niskeko belāmā ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.
- A. ma hiyo rāti pātimā basē. pāṭi phohor thiyo.  
 B. ma hiyo rāti baseko pāṭi phohor thiyo.
- A. tyo mānchhe gayo. tyo ko ho?  
 B. tyo gaeko mānchhe ko ho?
- A. tyasle git gāyo. git dherai rāmro chha.  
 B. tyasle gāeko git dherai rāmro chha.
- A. tyasle kām garyo. kām ṭhik chhaina.  
 B. tyasle gareko kām ṭhik chhaina.
- A. tyasle juttā lagāyo. juttā nayā chha.  
 B. tyasle lagāeko juttā nayā chha.
- A. usle kurā bhaneko chha. kurā sunnu parchha.  
 B. usle bhaneko kurā sunnu parchha.

### Transformation

Use the above sentences. The teacher will say A and the student should say B.

Vocabulary

ākḥā	eye(s)
nāk	nose
mukh	mouth
kapāl	head, hair on the head
hāt	hand
pāitalā	foot
khupṭā	leg
pākhurā	arm
kān	ear
kailo	brown
khairo	light brown, blond
janāwar, jānawar	animal
hātti	elephant
oḍā	horse
bānar(bādar)	monkey
dhani	rich
garib	poor
ghaḍi	watch, clock
kyāmarā	camera
kār, moṭar	car
jamin	land
jahān	family
eklai	alone
daudānu	to run
nāchnu	to dance
aṭhāra	eighteen
aksar	often

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchheko ākhā nilo chha. u amerikāko ho.  
 B. tyo nilo ākhā bhaeko mānchhe amerikāko ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko ākhā kālo chha. u nepāli ho.  
 B. tyo kālo ākhā bhaeko mānchhe nepāli ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko nāk lāmo chha. u suntalā bechchha.  
 B. tyo lāmo nāk bhaeko mānchhe suntalā bechchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko mukh sāno chha. u dhilo sanga khānchha.  
 B. tyo sāno mukh bhaeko mānchhe dhilo sanga khānchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko kapāl kailo chha. u bis barsako bhayo.  
 B. tyo kailo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe bis barsako bhayo.
- A. tyo mānchheko kapāl khairo chha. u aṭhāra barsako bhayo.  
 B. tyo khairo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe aṭhāra barsako bhayo.
- A. tyo mānchheko hāt lāmo chha. u hārmoniam rāmro sanga bajāuchha.  
 B. tyo lāmo hāt bhaeko mānchhe hārmoniam rāmro sanga bajāuchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko hāt ṭhulo chha. wahā mero guru hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo hāt bhaeko mānchhe mero guru hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko k kṭṭā lāmo chha. u chhiṭo sanga daudanchha.  
 B. tyo lāmo kṭṭā bhaeko mānchhe chhiṭo sanga daudanchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko pākhurā moṭo chha. u baliyo chha.  
 B. tyo moṭo pākhurā bhaeko mānchhe baliyo chha.
- A. tyo janāwarko kān ṭhulo chha. tyo hātti ho.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo kān bhaeko janāwar hātti ho.
- A. tyo janāwarko kān sāno chha. tyo bānar ho.  
 B. tyo sāno kān bhaeko janāwar bānar ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko pāitalā sāno chha. u rāmro sanga nāchchha.  
 B. tyo sāno pāitalā bhaeko mānchhe rāmro sanga nāchchha. 111.

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchhé sanga dherai kitāb chha. u bidyārthi ho.  
 B. tyo dherai kitāb bhaeko mānchhe bidyārthi ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghoḍā chha. u dhani chha.  
 B. tyo ghoḍā bhaeko mānchhe dhani chha.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghaḍi chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo ghaḍi bhaeko mānchhe mero sāthi ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga kyāmarā chha. tyo amerikan ho.  
 B. tyo kyāmarā bhaeko mānchhe amerikan ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga paisā chhaina. u garib chha.  
 B. tyo paisā nabhaeko mānchhe garib chha.

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchheko kār chha. u aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.  
 B. tyo kār bhaeko mānchhe aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.  
 A. tyo mānisko dherai jamin chha. u pradhān panch ho.  
 B. tyo dherai jamin bhaeko mānis pradhān panch ho.  
 A. tyo mānchheko ghar chhaina. u pāṭimā sutchha.  
 B. tyo ghar nabhaeko mānchhe pāṭimā sutchha.  
 A. tyo mānisko swāsni chhaina. u eklai baschha.  
 B. tyo swāsni nabhaeko mānis eklai baschha.  
 A. tyo mānisko ṭhulo jahān chha. usko nām Coller ho.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo jahān bhaeko mānisko nām Coller ho.  
 A. tyo mānisko ṭhulo ghar chha. usko ṭhulo jahān chha.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo ghar bhaeko mānisko ṭhulo jahān chha.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above three repetition exercises. The teacher says A and the students say B.

Vocabulary

sor	voice
bibhāg	department
chashmā	glasses
birāmi	sick
asal	good, fine
paḥhāunu	to teach
chinnu	to recognize, know
piun	attendant, boy in an office

Repetition

- A. tyo mē chhe chāmal bechcha. tyo rāmro gāūchha.  
 B. tyo chāmal bechne mānchhe rāmro gāūchha.
- A. tyo keṭi sārī laḡūchha. tyo rāmro chha.  
 B. tyo sārī laḡne keṭi rāmro chha.
- A. tyo mānis ṭhulo sorle bolcha. wahā mero guru hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo sorle bolne mānis mero guru hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānis panchayat bibhāg kām garchha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo panchayat bibhāg kām garchne mānis mero sāthi ho.
- A. hāmro ghar agāḍi mānchhe baschha. u 'bank manager' ho.  
 B. hāmro ghar agāḍi basne mānchhe 'bank manager' ho.
- A. tyo guru nepāli paḥhāunuhunchha. wahā asal hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo nepāli paḥhāune guru asal hunuhunchha.

- A. tyo swāsnimānchhe chashmā lagāuchha. tyo 'nurse' ho.  
 B. tyo chashmā lagāune swāsnimānchhe 'nurse' ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe nepāli bolchha. tyo injinir sāheb ho.  
 B. tyo nepāli bolne mānchhe injinir sāheb ho.  
 A. mero sāthi churoṭ khānchha. u birāmi chha.  
 B. mero churoṭ khāne sāthi birāmi chha.

### Repetition

- A. tyo mānchhe hijo masanga kurā garyo. wahā mero kākā hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo hijo masanga kurā garne mānchhe mero kākā hunuhunchha.  
 A. tyo keṭakeṭiharu hijo rāti nāche. tiniharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.  
 B. tyo hijo rāti nāchne keṭakeṭiharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.  
 A. mānchhe hijo masanga thivā tapāi chinnuhunchha?  
 B. hijo masanga hune mānchhe chinnuhunchha?  
 A. hijo swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāyo. wahā tapāiko amā hunuhunchha?  
 B. hijo bhāt pakāune swāsnimānchhe tapāiko amā hunuhunchha?  
 A. āja bihāna mānchhele dudh lyāyo. usko nām rām ho.  
 B. āja bihāna dudh lyāune mānchheko nām rām ho.  
 A. āja bihāna mānchhe makahā āyo. u piun ho.  
 B. āja bihāna makahā āune mānchhe piun ho.  
 A. āja bihāna mānchhele akhbār lyāyo. u hariko bhāi ho.  
 B. āja bihāna akhbār lyāune mānchhe hariko bhāi ho.  
 A. hijo bidyārthiharu 'football' khele. tiniharū pokharāmā khelna gae.  
 B. hijo 'football' khelne bidyārthiharu pokharāmā khelna gae.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.  
The teacher says A and the students say B.

Repetition

- A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.  
B. khetmā dhān ropirahahe mānchhe kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.  
A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheko chhan. tiniharu bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.  
B. pul banāirahane mānchi. purko ḍakarmi hun.  
A. swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyo mero bahini ho.  
B. bhāt pakāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.  
A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām gariraheko chha. tyo khetiwāl ho.  
B. tyo khetmā kām garirahane mānchhe khetiwāl ho.  
A. tyo keṭo hāsiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
B. tyo hāsirahane keṭo mero sāthi ho.  
A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīḍiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.  
B. tyo chhiṭo hīḍirahane mānchhe āja bhojpur pugchha.  
A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai buḍho chha.  
B. tyo suntalā bechirahane mānchhe dherai buḍho chha.  
A. tyo mānchhe ubhiraheko chha. tyo ko ho?  
B. tyo ubhirehane mānchhe ko ho?

Repetition

- A. hiyo mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko thiyo. tyo pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.  
B. hiyo mero ghar banāirahane mānchhe pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.  
A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko thiyo. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha,  
B. khetmā dhān ropirahanu nune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.



- A. āja bihāna darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko thiyo. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- B. āja bihāna mero lāgi suruwāl banāirahane darji mero. bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoiraheko thiyo. tyo mero chhimeki ho.
- B. āja bihāna lugā dhoirahane swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.
- A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko thiyo. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- B. hemsanga kurā garirahanuhune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe kucho lagāiraheko thiyo. wahā mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- B. āja bihāna kucho lagāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basiraheko thiyo. tyo gāiraheko thiyo.
- B. tyo pul muni basirahane mānchhe gāiraheko thiyo.
- A. tyo gāi ghās khāiraheko thiyo. tyo mero ho.
- B. tyo ghās khāirahane gāi mero ho.

### Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.  
The teacher says A and the students say B.

13. A. e, dāi. post āfis jāne bāto kun ho?

Say, Mac. Which way is it to the post office?

B. yahā bāta sojhai jānus.  
tyas pachhi debre lāgnus.  
post āfis dāhine paṭṭi chha.

Go straight from here.  
After that turn left.  
The post office is on the right.

A. has ta. dhanyabād.

Fine. Thanks.

14. A. post āfis jāta 'Jack' ko ghar kasari jāne?

How do you get to Jack's house from the post office?

B. yahā bāta sidha jānus ani pahilo pul āuchha.

Go straight from here and you'll get to the first bridge.

tyas bhandā tala jānus ani arko pul āuchha.

Go past that and you'll reach another bridge.

ali para jānus.

Go a little farther.

debre paṭṭi 'Jack' ko pahēlo ghar chha.

On the left is Jack's yellow house.

Practice asking for and giving directions in the following situations:

- 1) from the post office back to the Pepeekeo school.
- 2) from the school to Hilo.
- 3) from the language office to room I.
- 4) from the office to room E.
- 5) from the cafeteria to the auditorium.
- 6) from the little red church to the staff house.
- 7) from the school to the swimming hole.
- 8) from Pepeekeo to the post office in Hilo.

## 15. (For comprehension)

A. e, dāi. Peace Corps āfis jāne bāṭo kun ho?

B. ek chin parkhanus ta, ā ... ahile tapāi Singhdarbārmā  
hunuhunchha hoina?

A. ho, ma panchayat āfismā gaeko thiē.

B. la ta, yahā bāṭa sojhai jānus, tyo mandir āūchha hagi?

A. ho, tyo agāḍi ko?

B. ā, tyas pachhi dāhine lāgnus, tūndikhel āūchha ho?

A. Tūndikhelmā ahile Ratna Park chha hoina?

B. ā, ani sojhai jānus ra tyahā sālīk chha.

sālīk bāṭa debre lāgnus, bujhnuho?

A. ā, bujhē.

B. tyas pachhi darbār iskul āipugchha ani dāchis lāgnus ra  
sojhai jānus. Rājāko darbār bhandā tala jānus ani Peace  
Corps āfis āipugchha.

A. oho, maile ta sabai lekhe. dherai dherai ...  
jēu hai.

B. hunchha, nunchha, rāro sangā jānus.

16. A. e dāju, asti tapāi kahā jānu bhaeko thiyo?  
 B. ma kālkatta gaeko thiē. tapai ni?  
 A. ma kāthmāndu gaeko thiē tapāi kālkatta gaera kāthmāndu jānu bhayo?  
 B. āha, gaina. tapāi kālkatta jānu bhaeko chha?  
 A. āha, kahile pani gaeko chhaina.
- A. Where had you gone the other day?  
 B. I went to Calcutta (had gone). And you?  
 A. I went to Kathmandu (had gone). Did you go to Kathmandu after you had gone to Calcutta?  
 B. No, didn't go. Have you (ever) been to Calcutta?  
 A. No, I never have.

Repetition

- A. u kahile pani 'time' mā klās āudaina.  
 B. kumiharu kahile pani 'football' kheldaināū.  
 A. uniharu kahile pani ghar banāudainan.  
 B. hāmrō dāju kahile pani runuhunna.  
 A. tyo keti kahile pani alchhi gardaina.  
 B. ma kahilepani nepāl gaeko chhaina.  
 A. maile kahilepani sinemā hereko chhaina.  
 B. tiniharu klāsmā kahilepani hāsdainan.  
 A. hāmiharu rāmrō sanga kahilepani padhdaināū.  
 B. tyo phohorī ketā kahile pani buk dhūdaina.

The situation in the above dialogue takes place in a small village outside of Kathmandu.

Note the uses of tenses. The correlation between 'jānu bhaeko' thiyo' and 'jānu bhayo' is one of time. The later being in the relatively near past. The use of the perfect participle -eko thiyo is a definitely more distant time, whereas the participle in -eko chha denotes 'ever having done something'.

Keep in mind that with lāganu, parnu, and rahānu, the -eko chha form is still present tense and past only when thiyo is substituted for chha.

Vocabulary

hilo	mud
sajāe	punishment
sajāe dinu	to give punishment
dukha dinu	to give trouble
piṭnu	to beat (of people)
pās garnu	to pass (exam, laws, taxes)
pāṭh	lesson
siknu	to learn
birsanu	to forget
pharkanu	to return
jawāph	answer
tirkha	thirst
tirkha lāgnu	to be thirsty
suru garnu	to start
thālnu	to start
khoki	cough
khoki lāgnu	to have a cough
jarc	fever
jarc āunu	to have or get fever
dar	fear
dar lāgnu	to be afraid
pir	worry, anguish
pir lāgnu	to be worried
kirabhane	because
risāunu	to be angry

Vocabulary (continued)

dhyān dimu ,	to pay attention
oḍhnu	to wear a wrap, to wrap oneself up
bhāgnu	to run away

past participle  
-eko + { le  
hunale } since, because

Repetition

- A. ma hilomā khelekole amā risāunubhayo  
B. amā kina risāunubhayo?
- A. amā risāunu bhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelē.  
B. ma hilomā kheleko hunāle mero amā risāunubhayo.
- A. mero bhai hilomā kheleko hunāle amā risāunubhayo.  
B. mero sāthi hilomā kheleko hunāle usko amā risāunu bhayo.
- A. mero dāju hilomā khelnu bhaeko hunāle amā risāunubhayo.  
B. ani mero amā risāera malāi sajāe dinu bhayo.
- A. mero amāle malāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?  
B. mero amāle malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelē.
- A. usko amā le uslāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane u hilomā khelyo.  
B. amāle mero dājulāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane wahā hilomā khelnu bhayo.
- A. maile mastar saheblāi dukha diekole wahāle malāi sajāe dinubhayo.  
B. mastar saheble tapāilāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?
- A. mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane maile wahālāi dukha diē.  
B. maile napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- A. mero sāthile napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble uslāi sajāe dinubhayo.  
B. mero dājule napaḍhnu bhaeko hunāle mastar saheble wahālāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- A. mero didi le napaḍhnu bhaeko hunāle mastar saheble wahālāi piṅnu bhayo.  
B. mastar saheble didilāi kina piṅnu bhayo?

Repetition

- A. mastar saheble didilāi piṭnubhayo kinabhane didile paḍhnu bhaeko thiena.  
 B. mastar saheble hāmīlāi kina piṭnubhayo?
- A. kinabhane hāmīharule paḍheko thienā.  
 B. hāmīharule napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble hāmīharulāi piṭnubhayo.
- A. hāmīharule napaḍhekole mastar saheble hāmīharulāi piṭnubhayo.  
 B. bidyārthile napaḍhekole maile uslāi sajāe diē.
- A. bidyārthile napaḍhekole ma uslāi sajāe dīnchhu.  
 B. bidyārthile paḍhekole jāch pās garyo.
- A. maile paḍhekole jāch pās garē.  
 B. paḍhekole ma jāch pās gārchhu.
- A. mero dājule paḍhnu bhaekole jāch pās garnubhayo.  
 B. mero dājule paḍhnu bhaeko hunāle jāch pās garnubhayo.
- A. maile dhyān diekole pāṭh sikē.  
 B. maile dhyān dieko hunāle pāṭh sikē.
- A. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaekole pāṭh siknubhayo.  
 B. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaeko hunāle pāṭh siknubhayo.
- A. maile dhyān nadiēkole pāṭh sikina.  
 B. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaekole pāṭh siknu bhaena.
- A. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaeko hunāle pāṭh siknu bhaena.  
 B. maile kitāb birsekole ghar pharkē.
- A. maile kitāb birseko hunāle ghar pharkē.  
 B. mero dājule kitāb birsanu bhaekole ghar pharkanubhayo.
- A. mastar saheble malāi pāṭh soḍhnu bhaeko hunāle maile jawāph diē.  
 B. mastar saheble malāi pāṭh soḍhnu bhaekole maile jawāph diē.
- A. tirkha lāgeko hunāle maile pāni khaē.  
 B. tirkha lāgeko hunāle mero bābule pāni khānubhayo.

Repetition

- A. bhok lāgeko hunāle maile bhāt khāē.
- B. bhok lāgeko hunāle mero dājule bhāt khānubhayo.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero amā runubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma roē.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero amā le runa suru garubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle maile runa suru garē.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero amā runa thālnubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma runa thāle.
- A. jāḍo lāgeko hunāle mero bābule ka bal oḍhūnubhayo.
- B. jāḍo lāgeko hunāle maile kambal oḍhē.
- A. garmi lāgeko hunāle maile paḍikhele.
- B. garmi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju paḍi khelnubhayo.
- A. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi daktar kahā garo.
- B. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero bābu daktar kahā jānubhayo.
- A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā gae.
- B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānchhu.
- A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānu parchha.
- B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānu paryo.
- A. jaro aeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānubhayo.
- B. jaro aeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānu paryo.
- A. dar lāgeko hunāle ma bhāgo.
- B. dar lāgeko hunāle hāmiharu bhāgāū.
- A. dar lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi ra ma bhāgāū.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile jiti gaē.
- A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile nāchē.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile jiti gaē.



Repetition

- A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile git gāuna suru garē.  
B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero sāthile git gayo.  
A. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dājule git gāuna suru garnubhayo.  
B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju le git gāuna thālnubhayo.  
A. pir lāgeko hunāle maile raksikhāna suru garē.  
B. pir lāgeko hunāle dājule raksi khāna suru garē.  
A. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna suru garnubhayo.  
B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna thālnubhayo.



Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will make the appropriate changes and make up the completing portion of the sentence.

Example: A. malai pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle maile... (i.e. raksi khana suru gare.)

A. mero bābulāi pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule... (raksi khana suru garnubhayo.)

A. ma hilomā khelē.

B. ma hilomā khelekole nuhāunu pareko thiyo.

The teacher will now say a sentence and the student will independently create according to the above instructions.

A. hāmiharulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle hāmiharule...

A. maile dhyān diē.

B. dhyān dieko hunāle

A. mero bābulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. mero bhāi lāi khusi lāgyo.

A. hāmro sāthilāi rugha lāgyo.

B. mero didilāi khoki lāgyo.

A. hāmiharulāi pir lāgyo.

B. malāi pir lāgyo.

A. malāi tirkha lāgyo.

B. mero bahinilāi tirkha lāgyo.

A. hāmro dāgulāi bhok lāgyo.

B. malāi rugha lāgyo.

A. sipahilāi khusi lāgyo.

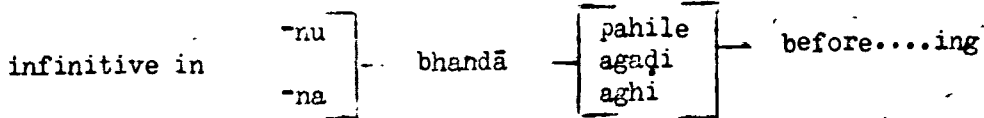
B. sipahilāi pir lāgyo.

Transformation Drill

- A. mero sāthilāi bhok lāgyo.  
 B. mero dājulāi pir lāgyo.  
 A. malai dar lāgyo.  
 B. mero didilāi dar lāgyo.  
 A. mero bābulāi jādo lāgyo.  
 B. tyo khetiwallāi khusi lāgyo.  
 A. mero āmalāi dukha lāgyo.  
 B. malāi karmi lāgyo.  
 A. kānchhilāi lāj lāgyo.  
 B. mero didilāi lāj lāgyo.  
 A. hāmro chhimekilāi dukha lāgyo.  
 B. mero dājulāi jādo lāgyo.  
 A. malāi lāj lāgyo.  
 B. mero dājulāi dar lāgyo.  
 A. mero bābulāi tirkha lāgyo.  
 B. maile dhyān diē.  
 A. mero sāthile dhyān diyo.  
 B. mero dājule dhyān dinubhayo.  
 A. mero didile dhyān dinubhayo.  
 B. maile dhyān diina.  
 A. mero dājule dhyān dinubhaena.  
 B. mero sāthile dhyān diena.  
 A. mero dājule kitāb birsanubhayo.  
 B. ma hilomā khelē.  
 A. maile kitāb gāuna thālē.  
 B. malāi rindra lāgyo.  
 A. mero bhāile rāmro sanga kām gareko chhaina.  
 B. ma iskulmā gaina.  
 A. mero dāju kāṭhmāndū jānu bhaena.  
 B. mero bhāile paḍhena.  
 A. mero bābule kām garnu bhaena.  
 B. mero didile luga dhunu bhayo.

Vocabulary

hunu	to be
taiyar	ready
pujā garnu	to worship
nuhāunu	to bathe
phāil	file
bichār	thought, opinion
bichār garnu	to think
meeting garnu	to have a meeting.
tās	playing-cards
sābun	soap

Repetition

- ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetnu parchha.  
 ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile chitṭhi lekhnu parchha.  
 ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.  
 ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.  
 ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile nuhāunu parchha.  
 iskul jānu bhandā pahile tarkāri pakāunu parchha.  
 āphis jānu bhandā pahile onāt khānu parchha.  
 ghar jānu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.  
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile onāt khānu parchha.  
 āphis bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.  
 iskul bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.  
 iskul bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile pāṭh ciknu parchha.  
 bajār bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile chānal māsu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile chānal māsu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile onāt khānu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetnu parchha.

Repetition

āphis āunu bhandā pahilē bhāt khānchhu.  
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile chīṭṭhi lekhchhu.  
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 puajā garnu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 puajā garnu bhandā pahile mandir jānchhu.  
 puajā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garē.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhoē.  
 pisāb garnu bhandā pahile khet tira gaē.  
 kām garnu bhandā pahile pisāb garē.  
 kām garnu bhandā pahile paḍhē.  
 kām garnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 khānu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 sutnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 sutnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.  
 khānu bhandā pahile hāt dhunchhu.  
 khānu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 jānu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 jānu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.  
 nāchnu bhandā pahile nādāl bajāunu parchha.  
 nāchnu bhandā pahile git gāunu parchha.  
 hiḍnu bhandā pahile jutta lagāunu parchha.  
 hiḍnu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.  
 nuhāunu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.  
 nuhāunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.  
 taiyār hunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

The above construction can also be formed with the infinitive in -na.

Example: ma ghar jāna bhandā pahile rāmlāi bheṭnu parchha.

taiyār hunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

For an alternate usage to vary your Nepali constructions, you may substitute 'aghi' or 'agaḍi' for 'pahile'. It is used equally as much.

Example: nuhāunu bhandā aghi sābun kinnu parchha.

ghar āunu bhandā agaḍi bajār jānu parchha.

The same may also be said by using the infinitive and 'aghi' alone.

Example: ghar āunu aghi sāthiko ghar mā gaeko thiē.

Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat the sentence, add 'tara', make the appropriate changes, and take up the completing portion of the sentence.

- Example: A. ma ghar jānehū.  
 B. ma ghar jānehū tara ghar jānu bhandā pahile tarkāri kinu parchha.  
 A. ma nuhāñchū.  
 B. ma nuhāñchū tara nuhanu bhandā pahile luḡā dhuru parchha.

The teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat it according to the above instructions.

- A. ma iskul jānechū.  
 B. ma iskul jānechū tara iskul.....  
 ma āphis jānehū.  
 ma bajār jānehū.  
 hāmi tarkāri kinu jānechā.  
 ma bhāt pakāñchū.  
 mero bābu puḡā gannu hunchha.  
 ma iskul bāḡa āñchū.  
 hāmi kāḡlānda bāḡa āñchā.  
 ma rāmlāñ bneḡchū.  
 ma chiḡḡhi lema.  
 ma āphis bāḡa āñchū.  
 ma hem sangā kurā garo.  
 mero mā gā gannu hunchha.  
 mero hāmi bhāt pakāñchū tara.....  
 mero kāḡā kach.....  
 ma out.....  
 nārinar.....

Transformation Drill

Follow the pattern used in the above drill, but this time you need not repeat the first part of the sentence.

- Example: A. ma nuhāūchhu.  
 B. nuhāūnu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.  
 A. hāmi kām garchhau.  
 B. kām garnu bhandā pahile chiya khanu parchha.  
 A. mero amā kurā garnu hunchha.  
 B. kurā garnu bhandā pahile mero amā kucho lagāunu hunchha.

The teacher will begin by repeating the sentences. Follow the above pattern.

ma hemko chiya pasal jānchhu.

hāmiharu bhāt khānchhau.

mero dāju kām garnu hunchha.

mero bahini nāchchha.

ma nuhāūchhu.

ma bajār jānchhu.

mero didi tarkāri kinnu hunchha.

mero bhāi 'football' khelchha.

mero kākā git gāunu hunchha.

hāmro didi lugā dhunu hunchha.

ma ra hem pujā garchhau.

mero dājubhāi khetmā kām garchhan.

hāmi bichār garchhau.

mero chāimeki kurā garchhan.

mero bahini chitṭhi lekchha.

ma sutna jānchhu.

āja mero dāju kathmandu bāṭa ānu hunchha.

hāmiharu gān garchhau.

mero bahini padchha.

ma mukh dhunchhu.



Transformation Drill

mero amā koṭnā sāph garna hunchhā.

ma 'football' khelochhu.

mer dāgu jāch hana hunchhā.

mero bābu kāṭhmāndu jānu huncō hā.

mā khōṭnā kān garochhu.

hāmiharu 'meeting' garohisū.

hāmiharu tās k silobesū.

mero bhāi ghās kāṭhna.

matar saheb jāch hana hunchhā.

wahā 'kaṭāl' kāṭnu hunchhā.

ra chiyāhi paṭarōchhu.

bholi nāyā 'schedule' dekōchhā.

ma chiyānā-dudh nālokhū.

mero bhāi dhoka kōlokhā.

mero bahini titāo kōjochhā.

mero dāgu dhān soṭnu hunchhā.

mero bābu char bhāṭnu hunchhā.

āja mero dāgu rāmlāi bhetao hunchhā.

Vocabulary

pasina

sweat

amauj

enjoyment, pleasure

pokhnu

to spill

ladnu

to fall over

khasnu

to fall

polnu

to burn

jiskānu

to tease

kānchhi

youngest(daughter), young(of girl)

umlinu

to boil

jibro

tongue

ramāilo

pleasant, beauty(of scene)

sapanā

dream

sisnu

neddles(stinging plant)

parkhāl

wall(not of house)

verb stem + dākheri

while..... ing

Repetition

chiyā khāndākheri hāmīle gāph garyaū.

bhāt khāndākheri hāmīle gāph garyaū.

bhāt khāndākheri māīle kurā garē.

chiyā khāndākheri kurā garē.

chiyā khāndākheri chiyā pokhē.

chiyā pakaūdākheri chiyā pokhē.

chiyā pakaūdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaūdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaūdākheri hāt polyo.

churoṭ khāndākheri hāt polyo.

chiyā khāndākheri jibro polyo.

'football' kheldākheri mero sāthi laḍyo.

dādāmā kheldākheri mero sāthi laḍyo.

dādāmā hīḍākheri mero dāju laḍnubhayo.

pahādmā hīḍākheri pasina āūchha.

lugā dhūḍākheri pasina āūchha.

piro khāna khāndākheri pasina āūchha.

raksi khāndākheri mauj āūchha.

nepālmā basdākheri mauj āūchha.

nepālmā hūḍākheri mauj āūchha.

ma nepālmā hūḍākheri dhankuṭamā basē.

ma nepālmā hūḍākheri nepāl-dherairamāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā hūḍākheri uheri ramāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā hūḍākheri āūchnubhayo.

tyahā hūḍākheri māīle nūchē ramāilo gāē.

Repetition (cont.)

sahar jādākheri gobāllāi bhetē.

kāṭhmāndu jādākheri bhaṭṭimā sutē.

kāṭhmāndu jādākheri mero dāju bāṭomā laṅnubhayo.

kāṭhmāndu bāṭa āūdākheri mero dāju bāṭomā laṅnu bhayo.

u kāṭhmāndu bāṭa āūdākheri baḍhta jāḍ khaera bāṭo bāṭa laḍyo.

u āphis bāṭa āūdākheri hemlāi bhetyo.

āūdākheri usle hemlāi bhetyo.

āūdākheri u bhaṭṭimā sutyō.

āūdākheri usle bhaṭṭimā gāph garyō.

nuhāūdākheri usle gāph garyō.

basdākheri hāmīle gāph garyaū.

gharmā basdākheri maile jān garē.

gharmā basdākheri hāmīle-tās khelyaū.

rukhmuni basdākheri maile tās khelē.

rukhmuni sutdākheri maile jāpanā dekhē.

rukhmuni sutdākheri jāni pareko thiyo.

rukhmā kheldākheri tyo keṭā khasyo.

tyo keṭā rukhmā kheldākheri khasyo.

u gharmāthi kheldākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā hīḍdākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri eisnule polyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sāṅga kurā garyō.

ma parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sāṅga kurā garē.

kānchhi sāṅga kurā gardākheri maile uslāi jiskāē.

maile kānchhi lāi jiskāūdākheri u risāyo.

Repetition. (cont.)

kānchhile risāera malāi pityo.

malāi pitdākheri kānchhi sisnumā laḍyo.

kānchhi sisnumā laḍdākheri maile hāsē.

kānchhi sisnumā laḍeko hunāle tapāiharu hācnubhayo?

Transformation Drill

Make the changes necessary in the construction being drilled and create the latter part of the sentence.

- Example
- A. ma sahar gaē.  
 B. ma sahar jādākheri rāmlāi bheṭṭē.  
 A. ma rukkhko muni sutē.  
 B. rukkhko muni sutaḍākheri maile sapanā dekhē.  
 A. hāmīle chiyā khāyaū.  
 B. chiyā khādākheri hāmīle gaph garyaū.  
 A. ma kāṭhmāndu bāta aē.  
 B. ma kāṭhmāndu bāta āudākheri nayā git sikē.

The teacher will repeat the sentence and the student will follow the above pattern.

ma āphiq gaē.

ma iskul bāṭa aē.

hāmīle tās khelyaū.

wahāle git gāunubhayo.

mero amāle kām garnu bhayo.

mero bābu satnubhayo.

mero bahini nāchyo.

maile hāsē.

usle kānchhilāi jiskāyo.

maile chitṭhi paṭhāē.

tyō keṭā rukhmā knelyo.

ma hāpunāmā thūē.

hāmīharule samundranā suṭi khelyaū.

ma pokharāsanna hidē

didile luṭi dhunuchayo.

Transformation Drill (cont.)

hijo pāni pareko thiyo.

āmāle bhāt pakāunubhayo.

mero dājule khetmā dhān ropnubhayo.

tiniharu parshālmā base.

pujāko lāgi hāmiharu kāṭhmāndumā thiyau.

usle 'football' khelyo.

hāmro sāthiharule tās khele.

maile kitāb padhē.

mero bhāile dhokā kholyo.

hijo hāwā lāgeko thiyo.

ma 'Hawaii' mā basē.

bahinile ghās katyo.

tiniharu klāsmā thiyau.

tapāiharule rahsi khānubhayo.

āmāle koṭhā saphā garnubhayo.

hāmile gāh garyaū.

wahāle chiyā khānubhayo.

mero dāju māsu kinna jānubhayo.

hāmiharule nepāli sikyaū.

ma mehmā basē.

maile hāt kātē.

mero kākūle mādal bajāunubhayo.

ākāsmā lādal thiyo.

mero chuchhu ladnubhayo.

mero māāle churoṭ khānubhayo.

mero bhāi bāṭemā dauḍyo.

Vocabulary

bandel	wild boar
muṭu	heart
ghāṭi	throat
gidi	brain
rāgo	water buffalo
ragat	blood
kharāyo	rabbit
āndra	intestine
kalejo	liver
bokc	he goat (uncastrated)
phokso	lung
hās	duck
āgo	fire
bāṭ	weekly bazaar
ṭakra	piece
pānu	to cause to become
nibhānu	to put out
bālnu	to set light to, switch on (light)
salkānu	to set fire to
jhiknu	to take out, remove
hālnu	to put in
verb stem -dā	shortened form of -dākheri

Imperatives:Repetition Drill

bhitra āu!

tapāi bhitra āunu hos!

tapāi bhitra āunos!

timi bhitra au!

bahira jāu!

tapāi bahira jānu hos!

tapāi bahira jānos!

tā bhitra ā!

tā bhitra aijā!

tā bahira jā!

chāmal liera āu!

mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!

mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!

hāmro lāgi raksi liera āu!

hāmro lāgi raksi ra jād liera aijā!

mero lāgi churoṭ liera āu!

tapāiko sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āunos!

tero sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āu!

tapāi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi chāmal liera āunos!

tā mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!

tā mero lāgi sēg liera aijā!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko ānāko lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera āunos!

tapāi hamko pasalmā gaero mero lāgi raksi liera āunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āunos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal lyāunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera lyāunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jād lyāunos!



Repetition (continued)

tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!  
 tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko amāko lāgi chāmal liera aijā!  
 tā pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera aijā!  
 tā pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera aijā!  
 tā bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jāḍ kinnera liera aijā!  
 tā pasalmā gaera mero bābuko lāgi churoṭ ra raksi liera aijā!  
 tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera phul kinnera liera aijā!  
 tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi phul kinnera liera aijā!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal ra sāg liera āu!  
 timi hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko amāko lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āu!  
 timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āu!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jāḍ liera āu!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko ghaṭi liera āunos!  
 tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko gili liera āunos!  
 tapāi rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāti liera āunos!  
 tapāi khasi kāṭera malāi esko raḡat liera āunos!  
 tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko āndra liera āunos!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko kalejo liera āunos!  
 tapāi kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!  
 tapāi kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!  
 tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!  
 tapāi hās kāṭera malāi esko gidi liera āunos!  
 tapāi boko kāṭera malāi esko raḡat liera āunos!  
 tapāi khasi kāṭera malāi esko pākso ra muṭu liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko raḡat ra kalejo liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi khasi kāṭera pākso ra muṭu liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi kukhurā kāṭera pākso ra muṭu liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi rāgo kāṭera pākso ra muṭu liera lyāunus!

Repetition (continued)

tapāi hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pānos!  
 tapāi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pānos!  
 tapāi kharāyo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pānos!  
 timi rāgo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!  
 timi hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!  
 timi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!  
 timi kharāyo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!  
 tā khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pār!  
 tā khasi kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!  
 tā rāgo kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!  
 malāi pasal dekhāunu!  
 malāi pasal dekhāunu hos!  
 malāi chāmal pasal dekhāunu hos!  
 malāi churoṭ pasal dekhāunu hos!  
 chāmal pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!  
 churoṭ pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!  
 tarkāri pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!  
 raksi pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!  
 chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekha!  
 chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhaunu hos!  
 chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekha!  
 timi churoṭ pāine pasal malāi dekha!  
 tapāi raksi pāine pasal malāi dekhāunu hos!  
 bhāt l-yāu!  
 dudh l-yāu!  
 pāni l-yāu!  
 mero lāgi pāni l-yāu!  
 mero lāgi raksi l-yāunu hos!  
 chāmal liera āudā tarkāri pani l-yāu!  
 tapāi raksi liera āudā jāḍ pani l-yāunos!  
 timi jāḍ liera āudā raksi pani l-yāu!  
 tapāi kāṭhmandubāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi kamiḅ liera āunu hos!  
 tapāi pokharābāṭa pharkādā mero bābuko lāgi raksi liera āunos!  
 timi bhojpurbāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi nayā kamiḅ liera āu!

Repetition (continued)

timi pokharābāta pharkādā mero lagi nayā jutta kinnerā liera āu!  
āgo bāla

āgo bānu hos!

āgo nibhāu!

āgo nibhāunos!

churoṭ salkāu!

churoṭ salkāunos!

batti bālnos!

batti nibhāu!

batti nibhāunos!

khānekurā banāu!

roṭi banāu!

chiyā banāu!

achār banāu!

timi pāhi hāla!

timi dāl hāla!

timi bhāt hāla!

tapāi bhāt hālnos!

tapāi raksi hālnos!

tapāi dudh hālnos!

dudh hālnos!

dherai bhāt hāla!

thupro bhāt hāla!

alikasi aru bhāt hāla!

alikasi aru raksi hāla!

alikasi aru jād hāla!

alikasi aru dāl hāla!

alikasi aru bhāt hālnos!

alikasi aru raksi hālnos!

alikasi aru jād hālnos!

alikasi aru raksi roṭi hālnos!

alikasi aru bhāt hālnos!

paisa jhika!

paisa jhikos!

dherai paisa jhika!

dherai paisa jhikos!

hunu

ma	chhu	chhaina	hamiharu	chhau	chhainau
ta	chhas	chhainas	timiharu	chhau	chhainau
u, tyo	chna	chhaina	uni, tini	chhan	chhainan

tapai	hunu	hunchha	hunu	hunna
-------	------	---------	------	-------

ma	hu	hoina	hami	hau	hoinau
ta	hos	hoinas	timi	hau	hoinau
u, tyo	ho	hoina	uni, tini	hun-	hoinan

tapali	huna	hunchha	hunu	hunchha
--------	------	---------	------	---------

ma	hunchhu	hunna	hami	hunchhau	hunnau
ta	hunchhas	hunnas	timi	hunchhau	hunnau
u, tyo	hunchha	hunna	uni, tini	hunchhan	hunnan

tapai	huna	hunchha	hunu	hunna
-------	------	---------	------	-------

ma	thie	thiina	hami	thiyau	thienau
ta	thiis	thiinas	timi	thiyau	thienau
u, tyo	thiyo	thiena	uni, tini	thie	thienan

tapai	hunu	hunthiyo	hunu	hunthiena
-------	------	----------	------	-----------

ma	bhae	bhaina	hami	bhau	bhaenau
ta	bhais	bhainas	timi	bhayau	bhaenau
u, tyo	bhayo	bhaena	uni, tini	bhae	bhaenan

tapai	hunubhayo	hunubhaena
-------	-----------	------------

ma	hunthe	hunnathe	himi	hunthyau	hunnathyau
ta	hunthis	hunnathis	timi	hunthyau	hunnathyau
u, tyo	hunthyo	hunnathyo	uni, tini	hunthe	hunnathe

tapai	hunu	hunthyo	hunu	hunnathyo
-------	------	---------	------	-----------

huna (cont.)

CHHA 1) 'is' and 'are' in following:

- A) There is, here is, where is? how is? and what is there?
- B) When 'is' and 'are' is followed by a descriptive adjective. (The exception is when it is a universal.)

2) to have

- A) When you have something with you, but do not necessarily own it, use '....sanga chha.' (sita)
- B) When it belongs to you because it is a relation, or part of the body, or because you own it, or it has been issued to you.

3) Forming the past participle with 'eko'.

HO 1) I am; you are, ...  
2) When it is followed by a predicate nominative. (posses.ind.)

HUNCHHA 1) 'is' as a universal  
2) to form present tense of to become  
3) to form the present tense of the honorific  
4) meaning OK or alright

THIYO 1) past tense of 'ho' and 'chha'  
2) forming the perfect participle inwith 'eko'

BHAYO 1) past of 'to become'  
2) to form the past tense of the honorific  
3) meaning: That's all! No more!, or No, thank you!

HO KI HOINA

CHHA KI CHHAINA

HUNCHHA KI HUDAINA

HUDAINA can also mean absolutely not -tyo garna hudaina.

tyo khanu hudaina.

or simply 'hudaina' meaning not at all or it won't do at all.

Conditionals - If-bhane, bhane dekhi, or bhane dekhin

pani pariraheko chha bhare ma gharma baschhu

hiu pariraheko chha bhane a gharma baschhu

gnam lagiraheko chha chane ma gharma bascina.

maile kosis gare bhane ma nepali sikne chhu.

tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane tapai nepali siknu hunchha.

usle kosis garyo bhane usle nepali sikchha

timi kosis garyau bhane time nepali sikchhau.

usle kosis gareko bhae usle nepali sikthyo

usle kosis na gareko bhae usle nepali sik

maile kosis gareko bhaemaile nepali sikthye

tapaile kosis garnu bhaeko bhae tapaile nepali siknu unthyo

tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane nepali siknu nunchha

tapai chamal lyaunu bhae ma pakauchhu

tapaile chamal lyaunu bhaeko bhae ma pakauchhu

tapaile chamal lyaunu bhayo bhae ma pakauchhu.

Ought, should --parne ho

timile babulai chitthi pathauna parne ho.

timile bhailai paisa na dinu parne ho.

tapaile yo kam garnu parne ho.

Ought to have, should have -- parne thiyo

timi hami sanga aunu parne thiyo

timi hami sanga ma aunu parne thiyo.

timile yo kotha saph garnu parne thiyo.

Note in these constructions that the negative goes before the main verb.

EMPHATIC NEGATIVES are formed by repeating the verb in the shortened form first and then the complete negation as in chhadai chhaine (except.) 2. chhadai chha, Thiyo (meaning it is still there, and always has been). 3. u sikdai sikdaina. 4. u tyo gardai gardaina.

NEPALI VERBE TENSES

present	ma garchhu	tapai garnu hunchha
present progressive	ma gardaichhu	tapai gardai hunu hunchha
" "	ma gari raheko chhu	tapai gari raheko chha
" "	ma gari rahanchhu	tapai gari rahanu hunchha
simple past	maile gare	tapai garnu bhayo
past participle	maile gareko chhu	tapai garnu bhaeko chha
2nd past part.	maile garechhu	tapai garnubhaechha
" " "	maile garenachhu	tapai garnubhaenachha
perfect (preterite) part.	maile gareko thie	tapai garnu bhaeko thiyo
2nd perf. participle	maile garethe (garenathe)	tapai garnu bhathiyo
progressive past	maile gariraheko thie	tapai gari raheko thiye
definite future	ma garne chhu	tapai garnu hunchha
indefinitival part	me garne	tapai garnu hune
or (short fut.) & neg	ma nagarne	tapai garnu nahune
1. definite future	ma garula ta garulas u garula tapai garlau	hami garaula timi garaula tini garlan
2. imperative	ma garu ta gar, gares u garos	hami garu timi gara, gare timi garun timi gara

bālājuko bāise dhārainā, dhārainā, kati miṭho pāni, kati miṭho pāni  
nārānā hiti sunaiko darbār mā, darbār mā, hāmrai rājā rāni, hāmrai rājā rāni

sundarijala jhala la la, jharānāharu gāune  
dhungāko bājā, māchhāko nācha, pahaḍai tharakāune

bijuli ghar jhara ra ra, jhili ra mili pārne  
kānchha rā kānchhi bhāri bisai māyā pirti lāune bālāju...

chitwanako gaiḍa hāthi mayurako tati  
pahaḍāko dāphe muāl nāchhan bhākhāpāri

prithibimā chha bhane swarga, heri leu himāla  
prakritile gareko bhākhā jāne leu nepāla bālāju...

Deurāli pakha la bhannchha

deurāli pākhāle bhannchha, gāu ghar ko māyāle bhannchha  
na jāu sāilā dāi

māyāle āsu nai jhārchha, āsule binti yo garchha  
pharka sāila dāi

dhan bhae mātra hūdaina, sukhlāi dhule pugāina  
dukhako mula dukhle chinchha, sukhlāi mātra chindaina deurāli...

dukh ra sukhlāi ho, lekneko rekha metidaina  
rāt ra dinko badline chālā, rokerā kahile rukdaina deurāli...

6

Yo Nepali Siruchali

yo nepāli siruchālī sansarmā lamkānchha  
junkiri jhāi jyoti bāli, andhakārmā chamkinchha

ekā tira taraiko chār kose jhāḍi chha  
arko tira uttar tira, thul thula pakāḍi chha junkiri jhāi...

chāhe rukos chiso batās, yo nepāli rukdaina  
chāhe jhukos nilo ākās, yo nepāli jhukdaina

yāhi janme gautam buddha, shantiko agrāduta  
sagar māthā bijay garne, yahi deshaka hun saputa junkiri jhāi...



larke jobhan gaena, māyā na lāi bhaena  
chautari mā māyālu, bui janā basera

kāṭha ko tungnā,  
bhēṭa ko chhālā  
bāisa mā kelāūlā  
bālakka dekhi  
pāleko julphi  
bāmati selāūlā

larke jobhan...

gōṭhālā dāile  
gōṭhai po saryo  
pāllo tigre maidānmā  
bālakka kālmā  
lāeko māyā  
samjhāna tyo manmā

larke jobhan...

sunaira pāṭṭi  
bai rungi pāṭṭi  
dhupiko botamā  
nuri le bhāchyo  
huī ko phula  
sikuwa ko tupamā

larke jobhan...

Binā Bādal Assinā Aūdaina

binā bādal assinā aūdaina  
māyā lāgchha bolāunu saktina hai hai

dādā kāḍā ghumdai phirdai  
bagdai aune kholā  
samjhanāko gita ho yo  
na birsinu hola binā bādal...

ghāma julkyo himālmā  
chāri gāuchha barmā  
maile bhanne samjhi rahechhu  
ke chha timro manmā binā bādal...

bidā hune

bidā hune bhai gayo belā  
pheri bheṭa, holā ki na holā  
kuna bāṭo kāhā jāne holā  
pheri bheṭa, holā ki naholā

ākāsai bicha, naulākhe tara, koi ganna sakdaiha  
māyālu jyānlāi chhodera jāna man mero māndaina bidā hune...

pāni hai paryo, rimi ra jhimi, ghān lāgne ghamāilo  
na mari bache, wirati sāche, holā hai ramāilo  
lāṅai dinchhu sagunko mālā māyā bhai jāne ra bheṭa bolā bidā hune...

no hai parāl gūdari, buna chhoto chai gāe lāi  
temā satte you māyā mero dinna ma kasailāi bidā hune...

## Roū Roū lāgchha

āja kina sāthi malāi, roū roū lāgchha  
 jiban hāmro bitne ho ki, bideshaimā basi  
 mutu mero gātho parchha, ghar samjhi samjhi      āja kina...

siu puriko jharnā chhēu, ghar hāmro chhāpro  
 bābu amā rūdai holān, herdai hāmro bāṭo      āja kina...

sāili māili nāchthin āja bajaūdai mādal  
 jhal jhal samjhi rahechhu, kānchhiko gājal      āja kina...

gaeko samjha rūdai bityo, pahāḍaimā basi  
 jethā māilā, gāūdai holanāganaimā basi

kānchhi runthin na jau bhāndai, bāṭo chheki chheki  
 arko dasāi kurda kurda marine po ho ki      āja kina...

## Bho Bho na rau Juneli Chari

bho bho na rou juneli chari, hāmro pālo aipugyo āba ta

khalā tiramā-dhukkurle baseko chha kurra  
 sunikana chor kauwale dāli chhodyo hurra  
 sāl ghāriko rāni chari begmā nai dāphe  
 na rou bhanchha dhukkurle āyo pālo gāune      bho bho...

dailimā goūthalile takurako māṭo  
 kauwābāta hāmilāi lato āyo balla sāṭo  
 gathābhāwi garena tālai bhanna ke ko khācho  
 tero chālā dekhda kheri hāmilāi uṭho hāso      bho bho...

na mānana timile pira juneli hai chari  
 timro gudāsa phul māthi nācha timi rāni  
 dāli timro chhoḍi diyou, timro phul rākha  
 gāuna thālyo nyāulile laibariko bhakha      bho bho...

## Jahā timile hāsidiyau

jahā timile hāsidiyau, tyahi swarga mero, tyahi swarga mero  
 timro miṭho git nai ho, jindagi yo mero, jindagi yo mero

mero oṭh rasaūchha, timile hāsi die  
 mero paū rokinechha, timile chhoḍi gae      jāhe timile...

āūla ma sādhai bhāri, timro git bhitra  
 lyāūla ma rāgaera, bhāwanā ko chitra

gāūchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli  
jāi, jāi, jāi nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

gandaki, kosi, karnāli, mechi ra mahākāli  
lekh ra besi biūjhāūchhan, lahar lākhāu uchāli

himāl chuli bolāūchha, pahilo jhulkā nikāli  
sāgar mātā sikharmā, pugdacha pahile nepāli

sitāle sārā bhijāin dakchhin lankā bhārata  
bhrikuto tārā udāin uttar china tibbata

buddhale yāhi pāethe gyānako pahilo muhāna  
shivale yāhi lyāithe sristiko pahilo bihāna

pacchim killā kāgāda purtamā tistā puge thiyōu  
kun saktiko sāmumā kahile hāmi jhuke thiyōu

homile himāl uthāyōu esiyāko mājhamā  
sabhyatā bāsā base thiyōu, aera yāhi sājhamā

yai nepāli mātomā dilko phula ropera  
yai pahāḍi silāmā pritiko gita khopera

bāchaūlā hāmi nepālmā chandra ra surya dhvajāli  
nāchaūlā hāmi hamālmā jyotiko pākha uchāli

gāūchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli  
jāi, jāi, jāi, nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

Tādā Bāta Bolāeko

tādā bāta bolāeko, timlāi nai ho maile  
wallo bāto parkheko timlāi nai ho maile

lajāune man timro jhukāi diū jhāi lāgyo  
dhunge chhāti bich phula phulai diū jhāi lāgyo

tādā bāta...

āūchha jānchha, jobana yo  
parkhādainā kahile  
ekai chhina hāsi hālaū  
belā chādḥi ahile

tādā bāta...

bhare pheri, doko boki  
bāto lāgnu parchha  
suske ramā samjhanāko  
mālā gāsnu parchha

tādā bāta...

chinerko laye

chinerko laye ... a tina  
kuna ho mero desh  
kaili ramuli, sitara lakne  
kalo chha mero desh, kalo chha mero desh

hariya patra, phariya mero  
pachaurā kuniro  
kaha ho kaha, buerdaina mero  
dila chha gauri

subasa chardai  
mag mag ure na, yo mero jobani  
eklise bina charile chhedchha  
mro nai kahani chineko...

kholako kaha, nidachhu hali  
sitako sirani  
kutkuti lagai biujhai dinccha  
ir mari bhani

himala chha chha mero kala  
phulle kholeko  
nepala bhitra chha mero mayā  
chulole chholeko chineko...

ke bho, ke bho, hiyo aja

ke bho, ke bho, hiyo aja, he rajai taro mayā lagchha  
mro git tarai, bho he rajai sangit syo lagchha.

yo rajai ... man, he rajai ...  
bani ... man, he rajai ...  
u ... man, he rajai ...  
kati rat ... man, he rajai ... ke bho, ke bho...

era chhina ... man, he rajai ...  
... man, he rajai ...  
hridaya ... man, he rajai ...  
dil ... man, he rajai ... ke bho, ke bho...

rim ghri ... para

chorus  
rim ghri ... para, swar ...  
biuli charki ... nadarai, tarai cheura aala



## sitālu lāthi ni

sitālu mā...  
 sitālu mā...  
 lau, lau, lau, barako chhāyāle  
 lau, lau, lau, barako chhāyāle

ghumchhu mā...  
 rasako lā...  
 lau, lau, lau, mā ghumchhu māyāle  
 lau, lau, lau, mā ghumchhu māyāle

himālachuli, tyo palla paṭṭi  
 sansāri deu deuta  
 sabaiko de'chhhu, joḍa ra joḍi  
 bi;joḍi ra euṭā

garunge chholā, bāḍi bhāiayo  
 bhātera bākeru  
 lāunalā māyā, māyāle chhaina  
 mā ekla...  
 sitālu...

goṭhālā dāiko, goṭhamā ājā  
 bhūnimā...  
 phulbāri...  
 lāidine kōni chhaina

sānomā sāno, majurko bhāle  
 kardale reṭāḍā  
 na māri bāche, daiwale sāche  
 ek din ta bheṭūlā  
 sitālu...

## hāt kātyo

hāt kātyo...  
 rātā phātyo barai gāu gharako kurāle

sukha dākho bho...  
 māyā priti lā...  
 man bairagi b...

v...  
 ek din...  
 hāt kātyo...

para...  
 ti...

salyānako...  
 be...  
 hāt kātyo...

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi  
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

janmeko desalāi, nepāli bhesalāi      nepālile...

hiḍeko bāṭo, bariko māṭo.  
hāsiya, nāmlo, makaiko āṭo      nepālile...

koi deharādun, koi nainitāla  
koi rānch i kurdai bitāuchhan kāla  
bhai chokidāra, goṭhālā, kulli  
jindagi bhari pardeshmai halli'      nepālile...  
makaiko sitho, melāki thiti  
aiselu ḍādā diūsoko khānā      nepālile

kuwāko pāni milera piṭla  
āmāko chhāti korera jiṭla  
birāno desmā lugeko bhāi  
pharkera heri uen, nepālilāi

na māri deu māyā priti barilāi  
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

e kānchhā

chhi-e kānchhā, ṭhaṭṭai māyo baīso jāna lāgyo

chhā-jēdaina bāchā khero. parkhā lina āṭlā  
chhi-mirāri usāmā aṭṭhi sātā āṭlā  
siramā resami pheta bādhi āṭlā.  
chhā-akulya marālāi phulai phulko ḍoli  
bājālāi agulāi bāksakhāimai āṭlā      e kānchhā...

chhā-obhāno siṭṭhomā, sindur chhari diṭlā  
sunako chhāle nāri sajai diṭlā

chhi-sitārā gāneko ghunto ma oḍhi  
sustari lājāile nihuri ma āṭlā      e kānchhā...

chhā-absarā chhau timi, dnapakka balēki

chhi-arū na hau timi, arū nako lekai

duwāi-sad māi suhāune ciro hāmro jodi  
sureli khēkera tārā herna āṭlā      e kānchhā...

hāmro tenjing sherpāle

hāmro tenjing sherpāle  
chadhyo himal chuchura

hillārylāi doriāūdai  
lukeko bāṭo dekhāūdai

hillaryle dekheko  
jhandā cādi lekheko

dāphe chari sēra  
pankha kholi nāche hun  
himāl choro pāera  
gauri sankar hāse hun

umbho chuli kailāsmā  
pāni piūna pāena  
sorgako simān chhunalāi  
hares kati khāena

dhannya bira bāhādur  
autār timile lieko  
lāmāko chora dubai din  
bānchana janma lieko

rājā thagna sakinchha  
himāl chadna katinchha

jhumkhera bajyo khaigeḍi  
ghankere nāchyo mojura

sambōdhan git

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl  
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho timrai ho nepāl uchāla

jhukdaina kahile paglera, bishwako aglo tākurā  
koti chhāū hāmi pachhādi, chainau hai timi tukurā  
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli, sukha ra dukha bādāūlā  
snehale chhāti joḍera, amako, amāko kākhama hāsāūlā

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl  
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho, timrai ho nepāl uchāla

pharkera hera ājāko, desko nāulo muhāra  
pahāḍ khola jangala, māgdalchha timro guhāra  
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli sukha ra dukha bādāūlā  
snehale chhāti joḍera, amāko, amāko kākhmā hāsāūlā

## nepali git

hariyo bhayo rāni ban  
 udera āūchha pāpi man  
 battis dāta lachhinako  
 ko lauṇu māyā ek chhinko

## jham jham pareli

jham jham pareli ākhainā gājalu samjhane kōhi chhaina  
 birānu desāmai mari gaye roidihe kōhi chhaina  
 ākhako āsu pūchheko rumāi dhoidine kōhi chhaina  
 hātako thaile sunako mailo ke garnu dhanale  
 sāga ra sisnū khāeko besa anandi manale

## māyā namāra māyālu

māyā namāra māyālu  
 dil natoda māyālu  
 timro ra mero dil milyo ramro  
 sātha nachhoda māyālu

himālakō kākhamā  
 lukāmāri khelera  
 hariyāli jangalmā  
 gāi bhāisi herera  
 isārāle hāsi hāsi  
 āu-lau gāu-lau

## prabhātko lālimā

prabhātko lālimā  
 timilāi chyāuchha  
 timro boli chorera  
 koyalile gāuchha  
 git yo miṭho miṭho  
 pritako jitako

## kālo kālo rātamā

kālo kālo rātamā dekhinna bādala  
 birahako gitamā bajdaina mādala  
 ban jaleko hoina yo dekhinna āgo  
 man jaleko dekhchha ko āudaina tāto  
 pāi napāi kehi bethā rudaina banchari  
 āi naāi kehi ritu gāudina jhyāukiri



10.  
Ākhāko bhākhā ākhaile

Ākhāko bhākhā ākhaile ho ho  
rām̄rari bujhi samjhanu ho ho  
sujukka diūlī mā bhana ho ho  
kasailāi timi nabhannu ho ho

rimrime halkā sitāle gita madhuro miṭho gāṭla  
sunaulo,ghamako jhulkāle kākuti miṭo lāṭla ākhāko bhākhā...

premako jura premaile manamā guni rakhanu  
mutu<sup>ko</sup> boli sumera hāsirahanu ākhāko bhākhā...

jiski maskane chandralāi dharatimāi nāmi dākāṭlā  
āphnai panki sansāramā sukhako sāsa pherāṭlā ākhāko bhākhā...

maile māyā māreko hoina

maile māyā māreko hoina  
āu bhane mul bāṭo pāina

gāu bhane gita mero nau ḍāḍāle chhekchha  
nagāu ta khabar mero kasogari pugcha

timi malāi bolaūchhau kāthe bāsūrimā  
kunatārā muni basi rāta ādherimā  
tāḍā gae himālāi kātera  
duitā mutu sāpanaimā sātera  
maile māyā māreko chhaina...

tarū bhane ridi ghāta chadhi tuhinamā  
merai chhāyā rigāūchhau mājha nayanamā  
bagi āūla laharaimā chulthi phararara  
kuna kinār basi kātchhau timi kati para  
chhāyā rīvo gangāko jalaimā  
māyā bagyo āsuko bhalaimā  
maile māyā māreko chhaina...

dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni

dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni, mero māyā sarai nai beimāni

jiwānako bāki joban kaslāi thāhā chhara  
māyā pirti lāe dekhi nahune ke ho ra  
pharki pharki nahera nāni  
ma tachhu hai sarai nai beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni...

ākāshako kālo bādāl ghumi ghumi jānchha  
najarale sāḍhai bhari isārāmā tēnchha  
larki larki nahīḍa nāni  
mero māyā sarai chha beimāni  
dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nani...

2...  
ekai chhīnmā uhile jāne phula jasto joban  
belā chhāḍai dii hālno roji āphnu tyo man  
tarki tarki nahīḍa nāni  
timi sani huncchhau beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni...

The numbers from 1 to 100 show many irregularities and are best learned according to groups of numbers that have some similar characteristic. It is not of much help to learn numbers in their logical order from 1 to 100 because when you want to use one of them you must first think through the whole list until you come to the one wanted. Eventually each number must be learned as an individual vocabulary item.

To begin with, learn the numbers 1 through 20, and 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100. This gives a basic framework to start from. Then learn the numbers in the groups below, noting the particular characteristic each group has. Do not go on to the next group until the previous one has been thoroughly learned. Finally, be sure that you can give numbers in any random order.

a) 1	ek	11	eghāra	10	das
2	dui	12	bāra	20	bis
3	tin	13	tera	30	tis
4	chār	14	chaudha	40	chālis
5	pāch	15	pandra	50	pachās
6	chha	16	sora	60	sāṭhi
7	sāt	17	satra	70	sattari
8	āṭh	18	aṭhāra	80	asi
9	nau	19	unnāis	90	nabbe
10	das	20	bis	100	sai

b) The numbers ending in 9 appear to be, literally, 'one less than twenty, thirty, etc.'

19	unnāis	20	bis	69	unansattari	70	sattari
29	unantis	30	tis	79	unāsi	80	asi
39	unanchālis	40	chālis	89	unānnabbe	90	nabbe
49	unanchās	50	pachās	99	unānsai	100	sai
59	unansāṭhi	60	sāṭhi				

c) 20 bis, 24 chaubis, 26 chhabbis (two b's!), 25 pachchis (ch for b)

no b: 21 ekkāis, 22 bāis, 23 teis, 27 sattāis, 28 aṭṭhāis

double consonant: 21 ekkāis, 27 sattāis, 28 aṭṭhāis

no ā before is: 23 teis

d)

31

ekatis

37

satatis

38

aṭṭhatis

41

ekachālis

47

satachālis

48

aṭṭhachālis

51

ekāunna

52

bāunna

57

satāunna

58

aṭṭhāunna

61

ekasaṭṭhi

63

trisaṭṭhi

64

chausaṭṭhi

67

satasaṭṭhi

68

aṭṭhasaṭṭhi

71

ekahattar

72

bahattar

73

trihattar

74

chauhattar

75

pach-hattar

77

sat-hattar

78

aṭṭhhattar

81

ekāsi

85

pachāsi

87

satāsi

88

aṭṭhāsi

91

ekānnaḥḥe

98

aṭṭhānnaḥḥe

e) with n:

95

panchānnaḥḥe

97

santānnaḥḥe

f) double t: 32 battis, 33 tettis, 36 chattis

g) nasalized vowel: 34 chaūtis, 35 paītis

45 paītālis

65 paīsaṭṭhi

h) a t instead of ch: 43 tritālis, 45 paītālis

a p: 53 tripanna, 55 pachapanna, 56 chhapanna

i) a w: 44 chauwālis, 54 chauwanna

an r: 94 chaurāsi, 94 chaurānnaḥḥe

j) a_y:	42 bayālis		46 chhayālis
	62 bayāsaṭṭhi		66. chhayasaṭṭhi
			76 chhayhattar
	82 bayāsi	83 triyāsi	86 chhayāsi
	92 bayānnabbe	93 triyānnabbe	96 chhayānnabbe
k) <u>tri-</u> :	43 tritālis	<u>te-</u> :	13 tera
	53 tripanna		23 teis
	63 trisaṭṭhi		33 tettis
	73 trihattar		
	83 triyāsi		
	93 triyānnabbe		

Make your own complete chart of the numbers from 1 to 100 with ten's running one way and units the other.

NEPALI ENGLISH GLOSSARY  
compiled by the Nepal Panchayat Peace Corps  
Volunteers (Nepal VI)

abagat (awagat)	अवगत	informed
ābasyak (awasyak)	आवश्यक	necessary, essential
ābasyakta (awasyakta)	आवश्यकता	necessity
āchār	आचर	conduct; virtue
adālat	अदालत	law court
adars.	आदर्श	model, ideal
_____ Panchayat	पञ्चायत	Model Panchayat
ādes	आदेश	order, instruction
ādhan-pradhān	आदन-प्रदान	exchange (of ideas, etc.)
ādhar	आधार	basis
adhik	अधिक	additional, excessive
_____ sankhya	संख्या	majority
ādhiikār	अधिकार	authority, right, power
adhikāri	अधिकारी	an authority, official
adhirāj(ya)	अधि राज्य	kingdom
ādhunik	आधुनिक	modern
adhuro	अधुरो	half-finished, incomplete
adhyādes	अध्यदेश	ordinance
adhyaksa (pron. "adhyekse")	अध्यक्ष	president
āgham	आगामी	next year
aguwā	अगुवा	leadership
ain	ऐन	law, Act
_____ asbāni	आकाशवाणी	wireless, telegram

akhārā	अखड़ा	arena, station, base
akhiri	आखिरी	the last, final
akshar	अक्षर	letters (of alphabet)
alaḡ	अलग	apart, separate
āmdāni	आम्दानी	Income
āmod-prāmod	आमोद प्रमोद	entertainment, revelry
anāj	अनाज	corn, grains of all kind (general term)
anchal	अञ्चल	zone
Anchaladhis	अञ्चलाधिस	Zonal Commissioner
andabishwās	अन्धविश्वास	superstition
andāj	अन्दाज	guess
_____i	अन्दाजी	approximately
anikāl	अनिकाल	famine
antar-	अन्तर	difference; gap; "inter-"
____-rāstriya	अन्तराष्ट्रिय	international
____-ektā	एकता	" unity
____-kānun	कानून	" law
antarim	अन्तरिम	interim
antargata	अन्तर्गत	under (the vested authority of)
antim	अन्तिम	the last, final
anubhab(w)	अनुभव	experience
____garnu	गर्नु	to experience, realize
anudān	अनुदान	grant, subsidy
Prasāṣan _____	प्रशासन	Administrative grants-in-aid
sanchālan _____	संचालन	grants in use

anukul.	अनुकूल	favorable, opportune
anumān	अनुमान	guess, estimate
anumānit	अनुमानित.	estimated
anumati	अनुमती	approval, permission
anurodh	अनुरोध	request
anurup	अनुरूप	synonymous
anusandhān	अनुसन्धान	research
anusār	अनुसार	in accordance with
anusāsan	अनुशासन	directive; punishment
anusūchi	अनुसूची	schedule(s)
apnāunu	अपनाउनु	to follow; observe
ārambha	आरम्भ	beginning
ārthik	आर्थिक	financial
ārthik sāl (barsha)	आर्थिक साल	financial year
asādhāran	असाधारण	uncommon, unusual
āsāmi	आसामी	debtor
asar	असर	result, effect
asiksīt	अशिक्षित	ignorant, uneducated
asimit	असिमित	unlimited
atha	अत	therefore
athawā	अथवा	or
atirikt	अतिरिक्त	additional, besides
aubarsiyar	औबरसियर	overseer
aujār	औजार	tools, equipment
aule jaro	औलजरो	malaria
ausadhi	औषधी	medicine
	आय	Income



āyakar	आय कर	Income Tax
āyasta	आयस्त	Income
<hr/> <u>B</u> <hr/>		
Badh	बाध	
badhuwā	बढ़ना	dam
badli	बदली	promotion
_____garnu-	गर्नु	replacement
bahidār _____	बहिदार	to replace
bahut (pron. "boat")	बहुत	Junior Clerk (file clerk)
bāitak	बैठक	very, extremely
bajet	बजेट	meeting (small-sized, like J.P.)
bakhat	बरखत	budget
bākhro(i)	बारवो	time
Bāl Sanghatan	बाल संगठन	he-goat(she-)
bāli	बाली	Children's Organization
bamojim	बमोजिम	crops, harvest
ban	बन	in accordance with
bandobast	बन्दोबस्त	forest
bānī	बानी	organization, arrangement
bānjho	बाँझो	habit
bānru	बाडनु	fallow, uncultivated
bāns	बाँस	to distribute
bapat (wapat)	बापत	bamboo
bār (kāthko---)	बार	for
harābar	बराबर	fence
		regular, equal

---āune, garne, hune	आउने, गर्ने, हुने	habitual, regularly
bārd (wārd)	वार्ड	ward
barga	वर्ग	class
Bargiya Sangathan	वर्गिय संगठन	Class Organizations
barhai	बढाई	increase, growth
barhmu	बढनु	to grow, increase (intrans.)
(agi --)	अगि --	to advance
barhāmu	बढाउनु	to enlarge, increase (tr.)
barhi	बडी	maximum; increased
barhtā	बढता	suprplus; great, greater, more
barsa	वर्ष	year
barsā (barkhā, barsād)	वर्षा	Monsoon, the rains
bāstāb	वास्तव	fact, actuality
-- mā	-- मा	in fact, actually
bāstabik	वास्तविक	actual, factual
bastu	वस्तु	(domestic) animal
batulnu	बटुल्नु	to collect, gather
bayān	वयान	account, description
behorā	व्यहोरा	details
bematlap	बेमतलव	meaningless
bemauka	बेमौका	inopportune time
(bes	बेश	fine, excellent
besi	बेशी	more, superfluous, too much
besari	बेसरी	very much, very hard
bhāg	भाग	part, share
	लिनु	to take part

bhagwān	भगवान	god
bhāle	भाले	male(of animals); cock
bhārā	भाडा	rent, hire
bhare	भरे	later on, in afternoon or evening
bhāri	भारी	load
bharnu	भर्नु	to fill
bhāsā	भाषा	language
bhāsā pāthsālā	भाषा पाठशाला	school (Vernacular: i.e. teaches Nepali & Sanskrit)
bhāsan	भाषण	speech (i.e. lecture)
bhatā	भत्ता	allowance (i.e. travel--)
bhawadiya	भनदीय	sincerely
bhawan	भवन	building
--Bibhāg	विभाग	Bldg. Dept.
bhāwanā	भावना	mentality (way of thinking)
bhawisya	भविष्य	future
bhet.	भेट	meeting, visit, interview
bhokmāri	भोकमारी	famine
bhraman	भ्रमण	tour, field trip
Bhumi Sudhār	भूमिसुधार	Land Reform
Bhut Purba Sainik Sangath	भूतपूर्व सैनिक संगठन	Ex-Soldiers' Organization
bibād	विवाद	argument, dispute
bibaran	विवरण	detailed description
bibhāg	विभाग	Department (of a Ministry)
bibhājan	विभाजन	allocation, division

Bibidda(file)	बिबिद्ध	Miscellaneous file
bida	बिदा	leave, departure
Bidhut Bibhag	विद्युत बिभाग	Electricity Dept.
bidya	विद्या	learning
bidyārthi	विद्यार्थी	student
bighā	बिघाँ	1 5/8 acres
Bi. Ji Si Ni. विकास जिल्ला शिक्षा निरीक्षक		Education Inspector (Bikas Jilla Shikhsya Niriksk)
bikās	विकास	development
bikās:t	विकाशीत	developed
Bikendrikaran	विकेन्द्रकरण	Decentralization
bikri	बिक्री	sale
bikri kar	बिक्री कर	sales tax
binti	बिन्ती	request
birodh	बिरोध	opposition; contest (in elections)
birodhi	बिरोधी	antagonistic; hostile; adversary
biruddha	बिरुद्ध	opposed; against
biruwā	बिरुवा	seedling
biswās	बिश्वास	confidence, faith, trust
(-- garāunu)	गराउनु	to convince
biswasi	बिश्वासी	faithful, sure, reliable
Biswabidyā	विश्वविद्यालय	University
bistār (bistut)	बिस्तार	full account, extensive
(-- mā)	मा	at length
biteko	बित्तैको	past (time, events) (adj.)
bitt.kar	बित्तैके	immediately after (follows verb)

Bodhartha	बोधार्थ	circular, notice
bora	बौरा	sack
bot	बोट	plant (n)
briddhi	बृद्धी	growth
britti	वृत्ती	profession, occupation
bujhānu	बुझानु	to explain
byabahār (pron. "bebahār")	ब्यबहार	usage, procedure, business
byābahārik	ब्यबहारीक	practical; in common use, routine
byabasthā	ब्यबस्था	administration; arrangement; management; authorization
(Panchāyat --)	पञ्चायत --	Panchayat system
byā,	ब्याज	interest (financial term)
byakti (pron "bekti")	ब्यक्ति	individual (person)
byāpar ("bepār")	ब्यापार	trade; occupation; business

ç

chalan	चलन	custom, use, manner
chalān	चलानी	despatch; out-going (correspondence)
chālchālan	चालचलन	behavior, conduct
chalnu	चलनु	to move (intr.); to be going on
chālu	चालू	current (adj)
chandā	चन्दा	donation (i.e. for village projects; often involuntary)
chātra	छात्र	pupil
chātrāshālā	छात्रवास	student hostel

chhālā	छाला	(animal) hides
chhānbīn	छानबीन	choice; selection
chhānnu (chhunnu)	छान्नु	to choose; elect
chhānu (chhānā)	छानु (छाना)	roof
chhāp	छाप	stamp(office); seal
chharnu	छर्नु	to sow (seeds)
chhornu	छोडनु	to go away; give up; abandon; stop(doing); leave
hatti	छुट्टी	a leave; holiday
chhutyānu	छुटाउनु	to separate
chhutyāeko	छुटाएको	separated
chhyāsmise	छयासमिसे	miscellaneous; assorted
chunāb(w)	चुनाव	election

D

danik	दैनिक	daily
dasnu	दाउनु	to call; summon; invite
dān	दाम	price
darī	दान	gift
dānḡnu	दाज्नु	to compare
daphā	दफा	no. of a section(in document)
darkhāst	दरखास्त	petition
darsan	दर्शन	view; official visit; inspection
garnu)	गर्नु	to view; inspect
	दो	entry(in office accounts or register)

dastabya	दस्तब्य	note:
dehāy bamojim	देहाय नमोजिम	as follows; mentioned below
ḍerh	डेड	1½
ḍhang	ढंग	methods; manner, way
dhārā	धारा	water-supply
dharma bhakāri	धर्म भकारी	food godam (storage warehouse)
duniyā	दुनिया	society (the community); the people; the world; the public
durust	दुरुस्त	exact; accurate; correct
dwāra	द्वारा	by; through (the agency of)

E

ekāi	एकाई	unit
--prasasan ko ekāi	प्रशासनको एकाई	Administrative unit
ekikaran	एकिकरण	coordination
ekṭā	एकता	unity; unarrimity

G

gahun	गहुँ	wheat
gaigoruharu	गाई गोसुरहरु	cattle
galainchā	गलैचा	carpet
gat sāl	गत साल	last (past) year

ga+i	गति	speed, rate
gaunrā	गौडा-	police, gov. and military headquarters in hill districts - Bada Hakim's hdqtrs. -- these names now obsolete
gharelu	घरेलु	Cottage Industry
ghaṭi	घटी	decrease (n.)
godām	गोदाम	local grain warehouse
gosthi	गोष्ठी	meeting
goth	गोठ	cow-shed
Griha Panchāyat Mantrālay	गृह पंचायत मन्त्रालय	Home and Panchayat Ministry (prev. separate)
gumaj	गूमज	culvert
gun	गुण	quality
gupti kurā	गुप्तिकूरा	a mystery, secret
Guthi sāsthān	गुठी संस्था	Guthi Corporation
Guthi samiti	गुठी समिती	the "Guthi" system
gyān	ज्ञान	skills, knowledge
--bises----chāhine(kām)	बिसेष : चाहिने (काम)	technical(work)

H

hak	हक	(the) right; entitlement (to land)
--wal(1a)	वाला	person possessing the above
hāl	हाल	for the time being
hālat	हालत	state, condition, circumstances





hālsamma  
harahisāb  
haisiyat  
hāt  
hatāunu  
hukum  
hulāk

हालसम्म  
हराहिसाब  
हासियत  
हात  
हातानु  
हुकुम  
हुलाक

recently  
account(financ.)  
property  
role  
to remove  
order (n.)  
Post,Office

I

iljat  
ilākā  
inār  
anjūniyar  
insāph  
insāphi  
irādā  
istamet  
itihās

इज्जत  
इलाका  
इतार  
इन्जिनियर  
इन्साफ  
इन्साफि  
इरादा  
इस्टमेट  
इतिहास

prestige, honor, self-respect  
area, region  
well (n.)  
engineer  
justice; decision; judgement  
just  
intention  
estimate  
history

J

jagga  
jāher  
jāmin

जग्गा  
जाहेर  
जमिन

place  
apparent  
land

jamindār	जमीन्दार	landowner, usu. one who leases to tenants
jan(a)	जना	the people, a person
jānch	जांच	test, exam, inspection
-- nāp-jānch	नापजांच	survey
jānkāri	जानकारी	experience; know-how
jansankhya	जनसंख्या	population(#)
janswāstha	जनस्वास्थ्य	"public health"
janta(haru)	जनताहरू	people, the people
jan(a)tantra	जनतन्त्र	democracy
jantu	जन्तु	animal(s)
jaruri	जरूरी	important; urgent
jawān (tin---)	जवान	youth, young (man) three men(when counting)
jhagrā	झगडा	quarrel; lawsuit
jhingati	झिङ्गी	brick tile
jholungo	झोलुङ्गो	crude suspension bridge
jhyāl khān(a)	झ्यालखान	jail
jimmā, jimmāwārī	जिम्मा जिम्मावारी	responsibility, charge
jimmāwar	जिम्मावार	responsible
jinsi	जिन्सी	stores(e.g. Jilla P. property)
jornu	जोडनु	to add, join
jotnu	जोत्नु	to plow
jun....	जुन	whichever....
jyāda	ज्यादा	many
jyāmī	ज्यामी	day-laborer

K

kabjā	कब्जा	control
(---mā rākhnu*)	मा राख्नु	to control
kainchi	कैंची	scissors
kaiphiyat	कैफियत	details; remarks column (on report)
kāj	काज	work; deputation
kākrit		concrete
kal	कल	machine
kamāunu	कमाउनु	to earn; to work(fields)
(kamāune jagga)	कमाउने जग्गा	fields being worked(agric.)
kamikhānā	कमीखाना	food shortage
kāmkāj	कामकाज	work, business, industry, trade
kamoi	कमाई	income
kānjihaus	काञ्चीडाउस	village corral where cattle are placed as penalty for straying: its con- struction = a common village project.
kāpi	कापी	register book
kar	कर	tax, excise, duty
(---lagāunu)	लगानु	to tax
karjā	कर्जा	debt
kārkhānā	कारखाना	factory
karmachāri	कर्मचारी	government employees (i.e. J.P. staff)
kartabya	कर्तव्य	duties
kārya	कार्य	activities, act, deed

kāryabāhi	कार्यवाही	action(s)
kāryabidhi	कार्यविधि	procedure
kāryabit		completed
(--garnu)	गर्नु	to carry out, execute
kāryakartā	कार्यकर्ता	P.D.W. (Village Develop. Worker)
kāryakram	कार्यक्रम	program; schedule; calendar
(---Talika)	तालिका	Calendar of Operations
kāryalay	कार्यालय	office (e.g. Jilla Panch. Office)
kāyam	कायम	established; settled
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to establish, settle, maintain
kendra	केन्द्र	center, hub
kendriya	केन्द्रीय	central
khannu	खान्नु	to dig
kharcha (kharach)	खर्च	expense; expenditure; cost
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to spend
(---hune saman)		consumable supplies
khardār	खारदार	Property Assistant
khārej (khārij)	खारेज	dismissed, discharged, abolished
khariid	खरीद	purchase
khās	खास	special, original, real
(--- garera)	गरेर	as a matter of fact; in other words
(--- garikana)	गरिकन	" " "
khāsgari	खासगरी	especially
khātā	खाता	register book

khataunu	खताडुनु	to appoint
khati	खती	loss, harm, damage
khāṭi*	खटी	deputed, appointed
khelkud	खेलकुद	sports, athletics
(--- maudan)	मैदान	playing field
khet	खेत	(irrigated) field; size = approx. 3 acres
khetbāri	खेतबारी	cultivated property; fields under tillage
khetipati	खेतीपाती	cultivation
khetiwāl	खेतिवाल	farmer, peasant
kilā	कीला	nail; spike, stake
kistā	कीस्ता	installment, pay
kittā	कीता	class; item
(--- nāpī)	नापी	Cadastral survey
kos	कोश	a kos (2 miles)
koṭā	कोटा	Quota
kram	क्रम	order; arrangement; succession
(--- sankya)	संख्या	no. (on a chart or form)
kripyā (gari)	कृपया	please (formal usage)
krisi	कृषि	agriculture
kshetra	क्षेत्र	area; constituency
(--- bhṛāman)	भ्रमण	area tour ("field trip")
kul rakam	कुल रकम	Total Cost
kulo	कुलो	irrigation ditch
kuriti	कुरती	talk (in a bad sense)
kuwa	कुवा	water hole

L

lābh	लाभ	gain - advantage - profit
lagat	लगत	cost; cost price
(--- linu)	लिनु	to estimate (cost)
lāgu	लागु	applicable
- lāgu bhāeko	लागु भएको	applied
lakh(a)pati	लखपती	millionaire
lakshya	लक्ष्य	aim, target, goal
lekhak	लेखक	writer
likhit	लिखित	written (lekheko)
(--- rup mā)	रूपमा	in written form
ling	लिंग	sex (gender)
lok	लोक	the people
loksewa	लोकसेवा	social service

M

mācchā pokhari	माझा पोखरी	fish-pond
mādak padārth(a)	मादक पदार्थ	alcoholic beverages
mādhyam	माध्यम	a medium (of...)
māg	माग	demand
māgnu	माग्नु	to demand, want, ask for
mahattw	महत्त्व	importance; value
Mahilā Sangathan	महिला संगठन	Women's Organization
mahasus(masus)	महशुस	realization, feeling

(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to realize
māhoday	महोदय	sir; gentleman
mahsul	महसूल	tax, rent, duty, excise, fee
māi	माई	smallpox
māinuṭ buk		minute book(of meetings)
majdur	मजदूर	laborer
(--- sangh)	संघ	labor union (organization)
maksa	मान्शा	purpose
mal	मल	fertilizer; manure
māl addā	माल अड्डा	Revenue Office
mālsāmān	मालसामान	property; goods; equipment; baggage
mān	मान	respect, rank
Shrimān	श्रीमान	honorable, ..(polite address)
manāi	मनाही	ban; prohibition
(--- chha)	क	it is forbidden
(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to prohibit; forbid
manasāy	मनसाय	intention; purpose
mānchitra	मानचित्र	map
mānnu	मान्नु	to obey, acknowledge, comply, agree, admit
mantrālāy	मन्त्रालय	Ministry
mantri	मन्त्री	Minister
(Pradhān Mantri)	प्रधान मन्त्री	P.M.; Chairman of Council of Ministers
marmat	मर्मत	repair(s)
(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to repair
mārg	मार्ग	road



mārphat	मार्फत	Care of, through
masānt(a)	मसान्त	month
masaudā	मसौदा	draft
/masi	मशी	ink
maslanda*	मसलन्द	stationery; office supplies
matitel	मटितेल	kerosene
matlab	मतलब	aim; intention; meaning
maudān	मैदान	playing-field
marjdāt	मौजदात	(financ.) balance-in-hand
makā	मौका	chance, opportunity, occasion
mausam	मौसम	season
mel	मेल	agreement; accord
milāunu	मित्ताउनु	to bring to agreement; bring together; join; adjust; reconcile
mistri	मिस्त्री	mechanic; semi-trained overseer; construction foreman; mason
miti	मिति	date(on official corresp.)
mohi	मोही	(land) tenant
mol	मोल	price; cost
muddā	मुद्दा	court-case, trial; chief, main, principal
mukhiyā	मुखिया	Senior clerk
mulsiksha	मुखशिक्षा	elements; rudiments
muluk	मुल्क	country, state
Muluki Ain (En)	मुल्की ऐन	National laws; (Legal Code)
mulya	मुल्य	value, worth, price



mulyāng kan	मुल्याङ्कन	evaluation
" ( " " ) garnu	गर्नु	to evaluate
munāphā	मुनाफा	profit
muri	मुरी	small-size land measurement; m. = ¼ ropani
mutābik	मुताबिक	in accordance with
myād	म्याद	due date; time limit

N

nāghnu	नाघनु	to exceed; overcome
nāike	नाइके	leader, chief; master workman
nakal	नकल	copy, model
nakali	नकली	artificial; imitation
naksā	नक्शा	map; picture
nali	नली	water-pipe
nalikā	नलीका	" "
namunā	नमुना	example; sample
nāp	नाप	measurement
nāpi, nāpjach	नापी, नापज	survey
nāphā	नाफा	profit
natthi	नथी	attached
netā	नेता	leader
netrito	नेत्रित्व	leadership
nibedan	निवेदन	request
nij	निज	self, the same

nikai	निर्कै	many, very, much
nikāsi*	निकाशी	exports
--hune sāmānharu	हूने सामानहरू	export commodities
niklinu(niklanu)	निकलिनु	to come out, go out, emerge
numna	निम्न	(the) following
nirbāchan	निर्वाचन	election
nirdesan*	निर्देशन	guidance, coordination, supervision
nikshak	निरीक्षक	inspector
nikshan*	निरीक्षण	inspection
nirman	निर्माण	construction
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to construct
nirnay(a)	निर्णय	decision
nischit(nischay)	निश्चित	fixed; certain
niskinu (niskanu)	निसकिनु	to come out, go out, emerge
nisse nischay	निश्चय	decision; certainly
niti	निती	policy
nitya	नित्य	permanently; always
niyam	नियम	rule; principle (distinguished from law)
niyamit	नियमित	prescribed
niyantran	नियन्त्रण	control
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to control
niyukta	नियुक्त	appointed; designated
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to appoint
nokari	नौकरि	service
noksān	नोक्सान	loss, damage

nyāy

न्याय

justice; law; judgement;  
finding; logic

nyāyādhis

न्यायाधिस

judge

P

pad

पद

station, rank

pahar (sāl)

पोहर

last (year)

pakka

पक्का

certain; firm; mature;  
permanent

(\_\_\_ bhāeko)

भस्को

sure

pālan

पालन

support, maintenance

pānu (pāleko)

पाल्नु

to tame; domesticate  
(tame, domesticated)

pancha bhakāri

पंचभकारी

cooperative grain storage  
building

PanchaBarsako

पञ्च वर्षको

Five-Yr. Plan

Yojanā

योजना

parades (paradesi)

परदेश

abroad; foreign country  
(foreigner)

parichay

परिचय

acquaintanceship; preface

parinām

परिणाम

result

Parisad

परिसद

assembly; council; dept.;  
political party

(Gorkha \_\_\_)

गोरखा

(formerly 2nd largest party  
in Nepal)

paristhiti

परिस्थिति

atmosphere; conditions;  
circumstances

pariwātan

परिवर्तन

change

parwāh

परवाह

care, trouble

pasu

पशु

(domestic) animal

(\_\_\_ pālan)

पालन

animal husbandry

patra	पत्र	letter
patrapatrikā, patrikā	पत्रपत्रिका, पत्रिका	newspaper(s), magazine(s)
pes (garnu)	पेश (- गर्नु)	submitted (to submit)
peski (pesghi)	पेशकी	advance (of money)
phal	फल	fruit; result
phalām	फलाम	iron
phalāno	फलानो	someone or other; something or other
pharkāunu	फर्काउनु	to send back, restore
phāt	फांट	section (i.e. of J.P. office)
phāydā	फाईदा	advantage
(ke phāydā?	केफाईदा ?	what's the use?)
phirtā	फिर्ता	return
(paisā, kharcha) (- पैसा, - खर्च)		change (money), left-over funds
phukkā	फुक्का	independent
phut	फुट	dissension
phutāunu	फुटाउनु	to break, cleave (tr.); cause dissension
pichhe	पिच्छे	each, apiece
dinai (haptai) ___	दिने (हप्ते) ___	every day(week)
jana: ___	जने	every man
prabachan(a)	प्रवचन	speech, lecture
prabhāb(w)*	प्रभाव	influence; effect
(tyas ___ le)	त्यसले	due to this effect
prabhābkāri	प्रभावकारी	influential
prābidhigyā	प्राविधिकज्ञ	technician
prābidhik	प्राविधिक	technical
prachār	प्रचार	publicity; dissemination, broadcasting
pradān	प्रदान 2.00	presentation

pradarsan	प्रदर्शन	presentation; fair; exhibit; show
pradarsani	प्रदर्शनी	big fair(mela)
pradārsit garnu	प्रदर्शित गर्नु	to display, indicate
pradhān	प्रधान	chief (adj.)
(__mantri)	- मन्त्री	Prime Minister
pragati	प्रगती	progress
prakār	प्रकार	kind; sort (n.)
prakāsit	प्रकाशित	published
prakhyāt	प्रख्यात	famous
prākriti (prākritik)	प्रकृती	nature; (natural)
pramukh	प्रमुख	chief
__ Jilla Adhikāri	- जिल्ला अधिकारी	C.D.O. (Chief District Officer)
prāpta	प्राप्त	received
prāpti	प्राप्ती	gain; income; acquisition
prārābhik	प्रारम्भिक	preliminary
prasār	प्रसार	Extension
Krishi __	कृषि -	Ag. Extension
prasāsan	प्रशासन	Administration
__ anudān	- अनुदान	Administrative Grant (money)
prasāsikiya	प्रशासकिय	administrative
Mukya __ Adhikari	मुख्य - अधिकारी	chief administrative officer
prāsasta	प्रशस्त	numerous, very much
__ matre	- मात्र	sufficiently
praśnawali	प्रश्नावली	questionnaire
prasuti griha	प्रसूती गृह	hospital
prasiksan	प्रशिक्षण	meeting; conference
prastāb(w)	प्रस्ताव	proposal
prastābik(prastābit)	प्रस्ताविक (प्रस्तावित)	proposed

prasthān	प्रस्थान	departure
prastut garnu	प्रस्तुत गर्नु	to present; show; exhibit; compose
prathamiktā	प्राथमिकता	priority(ies)
___rākhnu	— राख्नु	to draw up priorities
prati	प्रती	copy
pratibād	प्रतिवाद	opposition; dissension
pratikriyā	प्रतिक्रिया	reaction
pratinidhi	प्रतिनिधि	a representative
pratisāt (das ___)	प्रतिसत (दश — )	percent (10%)
pratiyogitā	प्रतियोगिता	competition
prayatna (garnu)	प्रयत्न (गर्नु)	attempt (to try---formal lang.)
prayog	प्रयोग	use; employment; usage; practice
(___ mā lāunu)	— मा ल्याउनु	to employ(a thing or idea)
presit	प्रेसित	sent
punah	पुनः	again
punji	पुंजी	capital
___pan	— पन	capitalism
___wāl	— वाल	capitalist
purba	पूर्व	formerly; east
purus	पुरुष	male persons; men
rustak	पुस्तक	book
rustakālay	पुस्तकालय	library

rājḍut	राजदूत	ambassador
rājñaitik	राजनीतिक	political
rājñiti	राजनीति	politics; policy
rakam	रकम	tax, excise, duty; kind; sort; item
rasid	रसिद	receipt
rāstriya	राष्ट्रीय	National
rāstriyapatti	राष्ट्रपती	President
rāy	राय	opinion, idea
rekñ-dekñ garnu	रेखदेख गर्नु	to make surveillance; to supervise
rikta	रिक्त	vacant
_____sthān	_____स्थान	vacancy
ropani	रोपनी	land measurement, common in the hills 1 ropani = 4 muri, or 608½ sq. yards
rup	रूप	form; appearance; shape

S

sachib	सचिव	secretary
sadar	सदर	capital; the city
_____mukam	_____मुकाम	headquarters
sadasya	सदस्य	member
sadasyatā	सदस्यता	membership
sādhān	साधन	resources; aids
sādhāran	साधारण	ordinary, simple
sadak (sarāk)	सडक	street; highway
_____Bibhāg	_____विभाग	Roads Dept.
sāgbāri	सागवारी	vegetable garden
sāghāi	सहाई	assistance

sahakāri	सहकारी	Co-operative
___ Sansthā	— संस्था	" Organization
sahamat	सहमत	support
sahāyk (sahāyek)	सहायक	assistant
___ Anchalādhis	— अञ्चलधिस	Ass't. District Commissioner
sahayog	सहयोग	support; cooperation
sahāyṭā	सहायता	assistance
sahi.	सही	signature
sāhitya	साहित्य	literature
sahmālnu	समाल्नु	to collect; manage; include
sāhrai	साहरी	very
sāhu	साहु	creditor; financier
sainik	सैनीक	military; soldier
___ Sangathan	— संगठन	Ex-Soldiers' Organization
sajā	सजा	punishment
sājā	साजा	common, communal, shared, joint
sāl	साल	year
sallāh	सल्लाह	advice
___ dinu	— दिनु	to advise
___ linu	— लिनु	to consult
samābes	समवेश	included
samachār	समाचार	news
samāj	समाज	society
samājik	सामाजिक	social
samāpt	समाप्त	finished
samāpti miti	समाप्ती मिति	date of completion



samartan(..than)	समर्थन	support
samarth	समर्थ	powerful; capable
sāmarthya	सामर्थ्य	power; prestige; influence
samasya	समस्या	problem
samātnu	समात्नु	to manage, hold
samay	समय	time
sambandh	सम्बन्ध	connection
sambandhi	सम्बन्धि	concerning, relative to...
sambandhit	सम्बन्धित	(the) concerned....
samet	समेत	including; together with
samigyālay	समिक्षालय	Operations Room
samiti	समिति	society, council
sammābit	सम्भावित	probably
sammati	सम्मती	approval
sammelan	सम्मेलन	meeting (large gathering; conference)
sāmpanna	सम्पन्न	completed, accomplished; successful; richly endowed
sampark(a)	सम्पर्क	contact; relationship
sampatti	सम्पत्ती	wealth
sampurnə	सम्पूर्ण	complete
samudāyik	समुदायीक	community (adj.)
samudāyik bhawan	समुदायीक भवन	community bldg.
" kendra	" केन्द्र	" center
samuhik	समुहिक	public, crowd (adj.)
hit	हित	" welfare
sāmyabād(sāmyabādi)	साम्यवाद	communism(communist)
sanchālak	संचालक	director

___ samiti	— समिति	directing council (land reform)
sanchālan*	संचालन	*use, direction
___ anudān	— अनुदान	grants-in-use; "operational grant"
___ garne tarikā	— गर्ने तरिका	procedure
___ garnu	— गर्नु	to direct; conduct
sangathan	संगठन	organization; an organiz.
sankā	शंका	doubt, suspicion
sanket	संकेत	sign - code
sanmukh	सन्मुख	face to face
sanskritik	सांस्कृतिक	cultural
___ Kāryakram	— कार्यक्रम	"cultural program"; evening show
sansodhan(see sāsodhan)	संशोधन	of songs and dances
sansthā (sāsthān)	संस्था	institution; organization
sanyukta (sanjukt)	संयुक्त	combined; united; joined
___ Jātiharu, Rāstraharu	— जातीहरु, राष्ट्रहरु	United Nations
sarak	सडक	(see sadak)
sārbajanik	सार्वजनिक	social
___ hit	— हित	" benefit
sarbheksan	सर्वेक्षण	supervision; survey; inspection
sarkār	सरकार	government; ruler
sarkāri	सरकारी	of or from gov.; official
sārnū	सर्नु	to transfer, shift (trans.)
saruwā	सरुवा	transferred; posted
sāsodhan*	संशोधन	correction; amendment; revision
sāsodhit	संशोधित	revised; amended
satyatā	सत्यता	reality

sāun	साउ	capital sum; outlay (as opp. interest)
saykari (— das)	सयकडा (— दर)	percent (10%)
senā	सेना	army; corps
Shānti Sen (ā)	शान्ती सेना	Peace Corps
sewa	सेवा	service
seyr	सेयर	share (i.e. financ.); partnership
s(h)ākḥā	शाखा	branch (of a Dept. or Ministry)
shānti	शान्ती	peace
shigra (pron. "sigr")	शिघ्र	at once; immediately
shishā	शिशु	glass (material)
shram	श्रम	labor; toil
shramdān	श्रमदान	"free labor" - voluntary labor
shrimān	श्रीमान	gentleman
shrimati	श्रीमति	Mrs.
shuddha	शुद्ध	clear; pure; correct
siddhānta	सिद्धान्त	principles; doctrines
sidhā	सिद्धा	straight; fair.
sikarmi	शिकर्मी	carpenter
shikshit	शिक्षित	literate; educated
shikshā	शिक्षा	education; teaching
_____ Bibhāg	— विभाग	education department
siment	सिमेंट	cement
simit	सिमित	limited
sinchāi	सिंचाई	irrigation
sip	शिप	skill
sipālu	शिपालु	skilled; skillful
siphāris	शिफारिस	recommendation
	शिसा	lead (material)

sohi	सोही	the same
sojho	सोझें	straight; fair
spashta	स्पष्ट	-clear, plain, evident
srestā	श्रेस्ता	account-book
srot	स्रोत	source
stariya (pron. "Istarya)	स्तारिय	level
----- (Jilla _____)	— जिल्ला	district level
sthān	स्थान	place, position
sthāniya	स्थानिय	local
sthiti ("stiti")	स्थिति	situation; conditions; circumstances
subba	सुब्बा	district gov. official, next in importance to Sanyk Anchaladhis; "ass't. governor"
subidhā (subistā)	सुबिद्या	convenience; comfortable
suchanā	सुचना	information; notice
_____ patra	— पत्र	notice, advertisement
suchi (- atra)	सूची (- पत्र)	list
suchit (garnu)	सूचित्	informed (to inform)
sudhār	सुधार	improvement
sudhārmu	सुधारमु	to improve; correct; put right
sui	सुई	injection
sujhāb (w)*	सूझाव	suggestion
sukumbāsi	सुकुम्बासी	person without land (Land Ref. term)
suru-suru	सुरु-सुरु	straight-away, direct
swābhāwik	स्वभाविक	natural (inherent)
swād	स्वाद	taste
swadesh	स्वदेश	one's native country
leshi	स्वदेशी	fellow countryman
swārga	स्वर्ग	heaven

swārtha	स्वार्थ	selfishness; one's own interests
swārthi	स्वार्थी	selfish
swasthya	स्वास्थ्य	health

T

tāgāt	तागत	strength
taha	तह	layer; stratum
tājet	टारजेट	target, goal
tānitā	तार्किकता	expeditory action
takliph	तकलिफ	trouble
talā	तल	floor, (1st floor, etc.)
tāmel (garnu)	तामिल (गर्नु)	finished (to complete, finish)
tān	तान	loom
tarph (a)	तर्फ	side, commonly used in written Panchayat materials - follows the noun it modifies

e.g. (āmdāni tarph bata) (आम्दानी तर्फ बाट) on the "income" side.....)

tasartha	त्येसर्थ	thus; therefore
rathā	तथा	AND (in formal, written context)
athyānka	तथ्याङ्क	statistics
tatkāl	तत्काल	current; contemporary (adj.)
taul	तौल	weight
thap	थप	addition, increment
thapn	थप्नु	to add; increase
thegan garnu	थेगान गर्नु	to pass make certain
thekkā	थेका	contract; license
	थोक	things; commodities
	थारा	actual, solid (i.e. fact)

toknu	तीकु	to detail; appoint; fix; decide; set
tokieko kām	तीकिस्को काम	duty; assigned (detailed) work
tol(a)	टोल	quarter, ward (of a city or big town)
tori	तोरी	mustard
traināsik	त्रैमासीक	quarterly
prāgati. riport	प्रगती रिपोर्ट	quarterly progress report
tulanātmak	तुलनात्मक	comparison
turunta	तुरुन्त	immediately

U

ubjani, ubjāu	उब्जनी उब्जाउ	produce; crop; yield
ubjanu (inu)	उब्जनु	to come up; yield; be produced (crops)
ubrinu	उब्रिनु	to be surplus, left over
uchit	उचित	seemly; suitable; proper
udāharan	उदाहरण	example
udeshya	उद्देश्य	objects; goals; aims
udyog	उद्योग	industry, exertion
udyoghandā	उद्योगचन्द्रा	Industry
ujur (ujuri)	उजूर (उजूरी)	complaint(s)
ukālnu	उकाल्नु	to raise, lift, take up
ukt(a)	उक्त	the above (-said, -written)
ullekh	उल्लेख	above-written
ulthā	उलथा	translation
unnat (gahun)	उन्नत (गहुँ)	improved (improved wheat)
unnati	उन्नती	uplift, progress, advancement
uplakṣya	उपलब्ध	available (formal vocab.)
uparakt	उपरोक्त	(the) above-said

\_\_\_\_\_ banojin

— नमोजिम

...in accordance with the above-said.....

upasthit

उपस्थित

at hand; present

\_\_\_\_\_ Sadasyaharu.....

— सदस्यहरु

(standard opening line at Panchayat meetings)

upāy

उपाय

means; method; plan

upayog

उपयोग

use, employment

upayogi, upayukt

उपयोगी, उपयुक्त

worthy, fitting, suitable

upayogitā

उपयोगिता

utility

anta

उपान्त

furthermore; in addition; hereafter thenceforth

Y

yāne

याने

that is (i.e.)

vātāyāt

यातायात

transportation & communication

gyatā

योग्यता

qualification

yojanā

योजना

written plan; project(s)

ENGLISH - NEPALI



abandon, to	chhoinu
abolished	khārej (khārij)
abov <sup>e</sup> and (-writte	ullek, uparokt, ukt (a)
abroad	parades
accomplished	sāmpanna
accord (n.)	mel
accordance, in ___ with	anusār, bamojim, mutābik
account (financ.)	harahisāb
(of activities)	bibaran
accurate	durust
acknowledge, to	mānu
Act	ain
action (s)	kārya bāhi
activities	kārya
actual	bāstabik, thos
actually	bāstab mā
add, to	jornu, thapnu
additional	adhik, atirikt
addition (n.)	thap
adjust, to (trans.)	milāunu
administration	prashāsan, byabasthā
administrative	prashāskiya
" grant	prashāsan anudān
advance (of money)	peski
advantage	phāydā, lābh
adversary	birodhi
advertisement	sucharā petra
advice	sallāh
advise, to	sallāh dinu
agree, to	mānu
agreement	mel
agriculture	krishi
Agric. Extension	" prasār
aids	sādhan

aim	lakshyā, matlab, udeshya
alcoholic beverages	mādak padārth
allocation (division)	bibhājan
allowance (i.e. travel ___)	bhatā
ambassador	rājdut
amended	sāsodhit
amendment	sāsodhan
animal (s)	jan̄tu
" (domestic)	bastu, pashu
" husbandry	pashu pālan
antagonistic	birodhi
apart	alag
applicable	lāgu
application	hibedan patra
appoint, to	niyukta garnu, toknu
appointed	niyukta, khaṭi, tokieko
approval	anumati, sammati, swikriti
area	ilākā, kshetra
argument	bitād
arrangement	byabasthā, bandobast
artificial	nakali
assistance	sāghāi, sahāyā
assistant	sahāyk
assorted	chhyāsmise
athletics	khelkud
atmosphere	paristhiti
attached	natthi
authority	adhikār
" (an)	adhikāri
authorization	byabasthā
available	upalabdh

B

balance-in hand	maujdāt
ban	manāi
basis	ādhār

behavior	chālchalan
benefit	hit
book	pustak
branch (of dept.)	s (h) ākhā
broadcasting	prachar
budget	bajet
building	bhawan
" Dept.	" Bibhāg
business	byāpār, byabahār, kām kāj

C

cadastral survey	kittā nāpi
calendar	kāryakram
capital (city)	sadar
capital (financ.)	punji
capitalism	punjipan
capitalist	punjiwāl
capital sum	sāuñ
carpenter	sikarmi
carpet	galaichā
cattle	gaigoruharu
C.D.O.	Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri
cement	siment
center	kendra
central	keririya
certain	nischit, pakkā
certainly	nisse
chance	maukā
change (n.)	pariwartan
change, to	badlanu
chief (adj.)	pradhān, muddā
Chief District Officer	Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri
Children's Organization	Bāl Sangathan
choice	chhānbin
choose, to	chhānnu, chhunnu
circumstances	paristhiti, hālat, sthiti

circular (i.e. notice) (n.)	bodhārtha
class (social)	barga
Class Organizations	Bargiya Sangathan
clear (adj.)	spastha, shuddha
collect, to	baṭulnu, sahmālnu
commodity (ies)	mālsāmān, thok
communism	sāmyabād
communist	sāmyabādi
community (adj.)	samudāyik
___ bldg.	___ bhawan
___ Center	___ kendra
compare, to	dānjnu
comparison	tulanātmak
competition	pratiyogitā
complaint (s)	ujur (i)
completed	kāryābit, sampanna, sampurna
condition (s)	hālat, sthiti, paristhiti
conference	sammelan, prasikshan
confidence	bishwās
connection	sambandh
constituency	kshetra
construct, to	nirmān garnu
construction	nirmān
consult, to	sallāh linu
consumables (supplies)	kharchahune sāmān
contemporary	tatkāl
contest (in election)	birodh

contract	sampark (a), thekkā
control	kabjā, niyantran
control, to	kabjā mā rākhnu, niyantran gamu
convince, to	bishwās garāunu
cooperation	sahayog
Cooperative Society	sahakari sansthā
coordination	nirdeshan, ekikaran
copy	nakal, prati
corn (grains)	anāj
corral	kanjihāus
correct	shuddha
correction	sāsodhan
cost	lagat, mol
Cottage Industry	gharelu
council	samiti
country	muluk
court (legal)	adālat, nyāyālay
court case	muddā
cow-shed	goṭh
creditor	sāhu
crop	ubjani, ubjāu
crops	bāli
cultivation	khetipāti
cultural	sanskritik
culvert	gumauj
current (contemporary)	tatkāl
current (in practise)	chālu
custom	chalan

D

daily	dainik
dam	bādh
damage	khati, noksān'
day-laborer	jyāmi
debt	karjā
debtor	asāmi

Decentralization	Bikendrikaran
decision	nirnay, nisse
decrease	ghaṭi
deed (act)	kārya
demand, to	māg, māgnu
democracy	jantantra
deputed	khaṭi
deputation (assignment)	kāj
description	bibaran
despatch (out-going correspondence)	chalāni
details	behora, kaiphayat
developed	bikāsit
development	bikās
difference	antar
dig, to	khannu
direct, to	sāchālan garnu
direct (adv.)	suru-suru
direction	sanchālan
directive	anushāsan
director	sanchālak
discharged	khārej (khārij)
dismissed	khārej (khārij)
display, to	pradārsit garnu
dispute (n.)	bibād
dissemination	prachār
dissension	pratibād, phuṭ
distribute, to	bāṛnu
District Panchayat Office	(Jilla Panchāyat) Kāryālay
division (allocation)	bibhājan
doctrines	siddhānta
domestic animal (s)	bastu, pashu
domesticate, to	pālnu
donation (for village projects)	chāndā
doubt	sankā
draft (of letter)	masāuda
duty (detailed work)	tokieko kām
duty (excise)	kar, mahsul, rakam

duty (ies)

kartabya

E

earn, to

kamāunu

East-West Highway

Purba Pachchhim Rājīmārg

educated

shikshit

education

shiksha

\_\_\_ Dept.

\_\_\_ Bibhāg

\_\_\_ Inspector

Pi.Ji.Si.Ni. (Bikās Jilla Shiksha Nirikshāk)

effect

asar, prabhāb

effective

rāmro asar pārne

elect, to

chhānu (chhunu)

election

chunāb, nirbāchan

Electricity Dept.

bidhut Bibhāg

elements

mulshiksha

employees (of govt. office)

karmachāri

engineer

injiniyar

entertainment, revelry

āmod-pramod

entitlement

hak

entry (in register)

dartā

equipment (tools)

aujar, mālsāmān

especially

khāsgari

essential

āwashyak

establish, to

kāyam garnu

established (settled)

kāyam

estimate

anumān, andāj

estimate, to

lagat linu

estimated

anumānit

evaluate, to

mulyāng kan garnu

evaluation

mulyāng kan

exact

durust (a)

exam

jānch

example

namunā, udāharan

exceed, to

nāghnu

excellent	bes
excessive	adhik
execute, to (carry out)	kāryābit garnu
exhibit, to	prastut garnu
exhibit (exhibition, fair)	pradarshan (i)
expenditure, expense	kharcha
experience	anubhaw, jānkāri
experience, to	anubhaw garnu
explain, to	bujhāunu
exports	nikāsi
export commodities	nikāsi hune sāmānharu
Ex-Soldiers' Organization	Bhut Purba Sainik Sangathan
Extension (Ag.)	krishi prasār
extensive	bistār, bistut

F

fact	bāstap
factory	kārkhanā
factual	bāstabik
faithful (reliable)	bishwās
fair (n.)	melā, pradarshan
fair (just)	sidhā, sojho, insāphi
fallow (uncultivated)	lānjho
famine	anukāl, bhokmāri
famous	prakhyāt
farmer	khetiwāl
favorable (opportune)	anukul
feeling	mahasus
fence	kāṭh ko bār
fertilizer	mal
field	khet (i)
fields (agric.)	khetibāri
field trip	bhraman, kshetra brahman
file clerk	Bahidār
final, the last	akhiri, antim



financial	arthik
financial year	Arthik sāl (Varṣa)
financier	sāhu
finished	sanāpt, sampurna, kāryabit
fish pond	māchhā pokhari
Five-Yr. Plan	Panch (a) Barshiya Yojanā
fix, to (a date...)	toknu
fixed	nischit
floor (1st floor, etc.)	talā
follow, to (observe)	apnāunu
forbid, to	manāi garnu
foreman (construction)	mistri
forest	ban
form (shape)	rup
formerly	purba
free labor	shramdān
furthermore	uprānta
future	bhawishya

G

gain	prāpti, lābh
gap	antar
gender	ling
gentleman	shrimān
gift	dān
glass (material)	shishā
goal (objective)	tārjet, udeshya
god	bhaṡwān
goods (property)	mālsāmān
Government	sarkār
government (adj.), official	sarkāri
grant (general term)	anāj
grant (subsidy)	anudān

grow, to (intr.)	barhnu
growth	barhāi, barhti, briddhi
guess (estimate)	anumān, andāj
guidance	nirdesnan
Guthi Corporation	Guthi sāsthān
Guthi System	Guthi samiti

H

habit	bāni
habitual	barābar (āune, garne, nune)
half-finished	adhuro
harvest (i.e. quantity)	bāli
headquarters	sadar mukum
health	swāsthya
hire (rent)	bhārā
history	itihās
holiday	chuṭṭi
Home and Panchayat Ministry	Griha Panchāyat Mantrālay
honor	ijjat
hospital	prashuti griha
hostel, students'	chātrabās
hostility (opposition)	birodh

I

idea (opinion)	rāj, nichār
ignorant	asiksnit
imitation (adj.)	nakali
immediately	ani, ni, turanta
imperialism (-ist)	sa rāj, rāj (-i)
importance (important)	mahatva (janari)
improve, to (improved)	samāhāni (unani)
improvement	samāhār
included	sahees
including	sahees

income	āmdāni, āya, āyasta; kamoi; prāpti
income source (s)	āmdāni (ko) sroṭ
income tax	āyakar
incomplete	adhuro
increase (n.)	baṛhti, baṛhāi
increase, to (trans.)	baṛhāunu, thaṛnu
increase, to (intrans.)	baṛhnu
increment	thap
independence	swatantratā
independent	swatantra, phukkā
indicate, to	pradārsit garnu
individual, an	bekti (spelled 'byakti')
industry (exertion)	udyog
Industry	udyoghandā
influence	prabhāb (w)
influential	prabhābkāri
inform, to	awagat garnu, suchit garnu
informed	suchit
information	khabar, suchanā
inherent (natural)	swābhāwik
injection	sui
inopportune	bemauka
inspect, to	'darshan garnu, nirikshan garnu
inspection	niriksha., jānch, sarbhekshan
inspector	nirikshak
installment	kistā
instruction (order)	ādesh
intention	matlab, irādā, manasāy
inter-	antar
international	antar-rāshṭriya
international law	antar-rāshṭriya kānun
international unity	antar-rāshṭriya ektā
interim	antarim
interview	bheṭ
iron	phalām

irrigation	sinchāi
irrigation ditch	kulo
item (on list)	kittā

J

jail	jhyā'khān (a) (pron. jhelkhān)
join, to	jornu, milāunu
joint (common, shared)	sājā
judge	nyāyādhis
judgment	insāph, nyāy
Junior Clerk	bahidār
just	insāphi
justice	nyāy, insāph

K

derosene	maṭitel
kingdom	adhirāj (ya)
know-how	jānkāri
knowledge (skills)	gyān

L

labor	shram
laborer	majdur
labor union	majdur sang
land	jamin
landowner (landlord)	jamindār
Land Reform	Bhumi Sudhār
language	bhāshā
later (on)	bhare
law	ain, nyāy, kānun
law court	adālat
lawsuit	jhagpā
layer (stratum), level	tata

leader	metā, aguwā, nāike
leadership	netritaw
lead (substance)	sisā
learning	bodh
leave	bidā, chuṭṭi
legal code (of Nepal)	muluki Ain
letter	patra
letters (of alphabet)	akshar
level (i.e. 'local level')	stariya (pron. 'Istariya')
library	pustakālay
license	ṭhekkā
limited	samit
list	suchi patra
literate	chikshit
literature	sāhitya
load	bhāri
local	sthāniya
loom	tān
loose	noksān, khati

M

machine	kal
magazine (s)	patrikā, patrapatrikā
maintain, to	kāyam gamu
maintenance	pālan
majority	adhiksankhya
malaria	aule jaro
male (person)	urush
male (animals)	bhāle-bhāle
manage, to	samātnu, sahmālnu
management	byabasthā (pron. bebastā)
manure	mal
map	manchitra, naksā
mason	mastri
maximum (of)	karhi mā

meaning	matlab
meaningless	bematlab
means	sāadhan, upāy
measurement	nāp
mechanic	mistri
medicine	aushadhi, dab (w) āi, okhati
medium, a ___ of	mādhya
meeting	
(a) small group, like J. Panchayat	bāitak, gosthi
(b) assembly	sammelan, sabhā
(c) conference	sammelan, prasikshan
(d) personal encounter	bhet
member (ship)	sadasya (tā)
mentality (disposition)	bhāwanā
method (means)	upāy
method (s)	dhāg (pron. 'dhang')
military	sainik, phauji
millionaire	lacr (a) pati
Minister, Ministry	mantri, mantiālay
miscellaneous	chhyāsmise
model (ideal)	ādarsh
model Panchayat	ādarsh Panchāyat
modern	ādhanik
monsoon	barshā, barkhā, barsād
mystery, a	gupti kurā

N

nail	kilo
national	rāṣṭriya
natural	prākṛitik, swābhāwik
nature	prākṛiti
necessary	āwasnyak (pron. 'āwasyek')
necessity	āwashyaktā
news	samachār, khabar
newspaper (s)	patrikā

next year	āghaun
notice (circular)	bodhārtha
notice	suchanā (patra)
numerous	pras (h) asta

0

obey; to	mānnu
occasion	maukā
occupation	byāpār, britti
Office, Jilla P.	Kāryālay
official (from the govt.)	sarkāri
Operations Room	Samigyālay
opinion	rāy, bichār
opportune	anukul
opportunity	maukā
opposed	biruddha
opposition (i.e. in election or in G.P. affairs)	birodh
or (formal word)	athavā
order	īdesh, hukum
order (succession)	kram
ordinance	adh. ādesh
ordinary	sādhāran
organization (institution)	sansthā, sangathan, vyabasthā, samiti
organization (arrangement)	bandobast
original	adhās
overseer	panchayat

Panchayat system	Panchayat vyabasthā
part (share)	shāh,
past (time, events)	atit
pay	salab
P.D.W. (Village Devel. Worker)	panchayatī
	shānti sena

276 - A

people, the	jan (a), jantā
percent	pratisāt, sa/kari
permanent	sadhain ko lāgi, pakkā
permanently	nitya
permission (approval)	anumati
petition	darshān
pipe (water pipe)	nalī, nalikā
place	jaggā, sthān
plain (clear)	śashta
plan (written)	yojanā
plan (method)	upāy
plant (n.)	boṭ
playing field (sports)	khelkud maudan
please...(formal)	kirpā (gari)
plow, to	jotnu
policy	niti, rājniti
politics, political	rājniti, sājnaitik
population	jansankya
position	sthān
Post Office	hulāk
power	sāmarthya, tāgāt
powerful	samerth
practical	byābahārik
preface	parichay
preliminary	prārābhik
prescribed	niyamit
present, to	prastut garnu
present (on hand)	upasthit
presentation	pradarshan (i)
president	adekshya, rāsṛiyapatti
prestige	ijjāt, sāmarthya
price	dan, mol, mulya
Prime Minister	pradhan mantri
principal (adj.)	muddā
principles	niyam, siddhānta
priority (-ies)	prāthamiktā



problem (s)	samasya
procedure	kāryabidhi, sanchālan garne tarikā
produce (agric.)	ubjani, ubjāu
profession	eritti
profit	nāphā, munāphā, lābh
program	kāryakram
progress (n.)	praṣati
prohibit, to	manāi garnu
project (s)	yojanā (haru)
promotion	badhuwā
proper (seemingly)	uchiṭ
property	hāsiyat
property <sup>s</sup> (goods, commodities)	mālsāmān
Property Ass't. (J.P. Office)	khardār
proposal	praṣtāb
proposed	praṣtābik (-it)
public (adj.)	samuhik, sabaiko
public welfare	samuhik hit, jan
Public Health	Jan swāstha
publicity	prachār
published	prakāsit
punishment	anushāsan, saajā
pupil	chātra
purchase	kharid
purpose	manasāy, maksha

0

qualification	yogyatā
quality	gun
quarrel	janapru
quarterly (adj.)	tramās k
question	prashna wali
quota	ote

R

raise, to (i.e. money, taxes, donations)	uṭhāunu
rank	pad, mān
rate	dar, gati, 'rayt', bhāu
reaction	pratikriya
reality	satyatā
realization	mahasus
realize, to	mahasus garnu, anubhab garnu
received	prāpta
receipt	rasid
recently	hāl mā, hālsamma
recommendation	siphāris
reconcile, to	milāunu
region	ilākā, 'area'
register book	kāpi, khātā
regular (regularly)	barābar
relationship	sampark
reliable	bishwāsi
remarks (column on report)	kaiphiyat
remove, to	haṭāunu
rent	bhārā, mahsul
repair (s)	marammat
replace, to	badli garnu
replacement	badli
representative, a	pratinidhi
request	anurodh, nibedan, binti
research	anusandhān
resources	sādhān
responsible	jimmāwāri
responsibility	jimmā, jimmāwāri
result	parinān, asar, phal
return (financial)	hirtā
revenue office	māl aḍḍā
revision	sāsoḍhan

revised	sāsodhit
road (hī, hmy)	saḍhak, mārg
roof	chhānā (chhānu)
routine (i.e. in common use)	byābahārik
rudiments	mulshiksha
rule	niyam

S

sack	borā
sale	bikri
salestax	bikri kar
sanction, to	swikriti garnu
schedule (s)	anusuchi, kāryakram
school (vernacular)	bhāshā pāṭhshālā
scissors	kainchi
seal	chhāp
season	mausim
secretary (i.e. J.P. ___)	sachib
section (branch of Dept.)	shākhā
section (branch of office)	phāṭ
sewing	biruwā
selection (choice)	chhānbin
separate	alag
separate, to	chhut, āunu
service	sewa, nokari
settle, to (establish)	kāyam, garnu
shape (form)	rup
share	bhāg
share (financial)	seyar
shared (common)	sājā
show, to (present)	prastut, garnu
signature	sohi
single (common)	sālhāran
stagnant (water, in letter)	stagnant
situation	paristhiti, sthiti, hālat

skilled, skillful	sipālu
skill, skills	sip, gyēn
social	sāmājik, sārbajanik
social benefit	sārbajanik hit
social service	loksewa
society (the people)	samāj, duniyā
society (an organization)	saniti
soldier	sāinik, sipāhi
source (i.e. of income)	croṭ
sow, to	chharnu
special	khās
speech (a talk)	bhāshan
speech (a lecture)	prabachan (a)
sports	khelkud
staff (of J.P. Office)	darmaçhāri
stamp (office)	chhāp
state (nation)	muluk
station (base)	akhārā
station (rank)	pad
stationery	maslanda
statistics	tatnyānka
stores (effects, in kind, as opposed to cash)	jinis, jinsi
straight (fair, direct)	sidhā, sojho
strength	tāgāt
student	bidyārthi
submit. to	pesh garnu
subsidy (grant)	anudān
sufficient (ly)	prasasta mātra
suggestion	sujhāb, prastāb
suitable (proper)	achit, upayukt
summon, to (call)	dāknu
supervise, to	rakh-dekh garnu
supervision	nirlekshan, sarbhekshan
supplies (office)	maslanda
support (assistance)	saḥayog, saḥamat, sanāyā

surplus	barthā
surplus, to be ___	ubrinu
surveillance, to make	rekh-dekh garnu
survey	nāpi, nāp-jānch
suspicion (doubt)	sa kā
synonymous	anurup

T

tame (to tame)	pāleko (pālnu)
target	lākshya (pron. 'lākshye'), 'tārjet'
tax	kar, rakum, mahsul
tax, to	kār lagāunu
technical	prābidhik, bishesh <u>gyān</u> chāhane (kām)
technician	prābidhigyā
telegram	ākāshbāni
temporary	thorai samay ko lāgi
tenant (farming)	mohi
test	jānch
thenceforth	uprānta
therefore (formal usage)	tasartha, atha
through (the agency of)	dwāra
thus (formal)	tasartha
tour (trip)	barāman
trade	byāpār (pron. 'bepār')
trade (business)	kānkāj
transfer, to	sārne
transferred	baruwā
translation	ultā
Transportation and Communication	jātāyāt
trouble (difficulty)	karāh, takleph
trust	bishwās
try, to (formal lang.) (to endeavor)	ryatna (ryatna) garnu

U

uncommon	aṣādhāran
uncultivated (fallow)	bānjho
under (the authority of)	antargat (a)
uneducated	ashikshit
unit	ekāi
united	sanjukt, sanyujta
United Nations	sanjukt Jātiharu (Rāshṭraharu)
unity	ektā
University	bishwabidyālay
unlimited	asimit
unusual	aśādhāran
uplift	unnati
urgent	jaruri
use (n.)	prayog, sanchālan, upayog
utility	upayogitā

V

vacancy	rikta sthān
value	mulya, mahattw
village (adj.)	grāmin
Village Level Worker	Kāryakartā
village leader	grāmin guvā (haru)
virtue	āchār
visit (leeting)	bhet
visit (official visit, view, or inspection)	darshan

V

ward	wārd
warehouse (local; for grain)	godān
water-hole	kuvā
wealth	dhan, samatti
weight	taul

welfare	hit
well	inār
wheat	gahun (pron. 'gauw)
Women's Organization	Mahilā Sangathan
work (occupation)	kāj, kām kāj
worth	mulya
writer	lekhak
written	likhit

Y

year	barsha, sāl
yield (crop)	ubjani, ubjāu
yield, to (intr.; agric.)	ubjanu (inu)
youth, young man	jawān

Z

zone	anchal
Zonal Commissioner	Anchaladhis

NEPALI  
SURVEYOR TECHNICAL GLOSSARY

A

accident	Durghatanā
adjust, to	milāunu
alinement	rekhangkan
alternate	adli badli
altitude	ūchchai
angle	kon <del>g</del> kunā
appear, to	dekhinu
area	chhetra
average	ausat, sālākhālā
axe	bancharo
axis	eksis
axle	eksal

B

balance, to be in	barābar hunu
base (basis)	ādhar
base (foundation)	jag
basin	bātā (chilamchi)
bearings	bering
block and tackle	roकरा suljhāunu
blow up, to	uḍāunu
bolt	bolt
bore, to	gval pānu
bottom	uchchhar, phed
boulder	dhungā
boundary	simānā, chārkilā, gherā
brace	ad, tūdal
bracket	brekat
brick	itā, it

C

cable	tār
camber	kāmbār
cantil	kyāntilibhar
cap, (dynamite)	kāp
cast, to (concrete)	dhāi garnu



center line	bichko rekhā
cesspool	mangāl
chain	sikri
chart	chārṭ
choose, to	chunnu, chhānu
circle	kridta, ghero
clamp	chyāpne purja
clay	chiplo māṭo
clear	sāph, safhā
clear (transparent)	sāglo
clear (unobstructed)	khulā
clearing	safāi
cliff	choṭi, bhir, khaḍ, paharā
coil	kunḍulo
compass	kampas
compression	compression, thīchāi
construction	nirmān
contour	kantur
correct, to	sachyēunu
costs	mol, mulya, dām
cracked	charkeko, phuṭeko
cross section	krās sekshau
crowbar	gal
culvert	gumbhaj, sano pul, kālvart
curve	moḍa, moḍ, ghunti
cut, to	kāṭnu
cylinder	silandar.

D

dām	bāḍh
damp	chāso, bhijeko
deep	gahiro
deposit, to	jamna (garnu), thupānu
destroy, to	bhatākānu, bigānu, nās pānu, garnu, sakhāp..., khatam pānu
diagram	rekhātīnak chitra
diameter	byās
dig, to	khānu 200
disease	rog

distribute, to	bāḍhnu
ditch	khāltō
drainage	paniko nikās
draw, to (diagram)	khichnu
drill, to	pwāl pārnu, dulo pārnu
dry, to	sukāunu, sukhā pārnu
dry	'sukeko, sukkhā
dust	ḍhulo

E

earth	māṭo
earth work	māṭoko kām
edge	cheu, kinārē
electricity	bijuli
elevation	ūchchai, elevation
end	ākhir, antya
equipment	sāmār
erect, to	joḍāi garnu, ṭhaḍyāunu
err, to	khulnu, birāunu
error	bhui, galti
estimate, to	andāj garnu, adkal garnu, lagat banāunu
even (level of surface)	samma, mileko
exact	surustā
examine, to	jāchnu
excavate, to	khanera nikālnu
expert (skilled)	siḥlu
expert (person)	bidwān, jānkār
explode, to	paḍkanu, phuṭāunu, uḍāunu
explosive	eksplosib

F

fill, to	ḥarnu, bharnu
finish, to	khataṃ garnu, siddhyāunu
flange	ḥnlāng
flat (of surface)	samma
flat (of shape)	cheṭṭo, chyāṭṭo
float, to	pānimā tairnu, pānimā tar lāgnu utranu
float level	julathal, bāḍhi, bāḍh bāḍhiko satah



floor (ground)	bhuī
fly, to	udnu
footbridge	mānchhe hīḍne pul, sāghu
force	shakti, bal
forest	bar, jangal
formation	banāwat
frame	bāra, chaukhaṭ, trem
frame, to	rachnu
framework	rachne kām, dhācha
friction	ragedāi
full (complete)	purā
full (filled)	bharieko
fuse (explosives)	fuej

G

gasoline	petrol, gaisolin
gear	gir
generator	jenāretar
glass	kāch, sisā, galās
glue	saresh, gam
grade	red
grade, up-slope	ukālo
grade, down-slope	orālo
graph	grāph
gravel	gegar māṭo, rodā
graze	grij
graze	khāiṭo

I

hammer	mārtol, huthauḍi, hāmmar
hammer, to	ṭhoknu
handle	huthiya, hasiya, bīd
health	swāsthya
height	ūchāi
high	ulo, ūchho, mathi
hinge	kalya, kabjā
hoe	ho
hoist	pwāi, sulō
hook	khūṭ - ṭhoknu

horizontal	samatal
horizontal plane	samatal satah
humid	osnilo

I

illegal	ainmā bādhnā parne, gair kānuni
illustration (example)	namunā
illustration (drawing)	chitra, naksā
improper	anuchit, beṭhik
improve, to	sudhārnū (tr.)
improvement	sudhār
inaccurate	aśhuddha, beṭhik
ink	masi
inspection	nirikshhan
instrument	natiyār
intersection	terso kāṭeko
investigate, to	sārjāmin garnū, adhyayangarnū
irregular	barābar nahune, betaim

J

join, to	joṛnū
jut out, to	bahira niskanū

K

kerosene	maṭṭitel
knot, to	gāṭho (pārnū)

L

labour	parishram, mehanat
labourer	shramik, jyami
ladder	bharyāng lisnū
lake	jhil; tāl
landslide	pahiro
lashang	ghattārnū
lean on, to	aḍes lāgnū (mā)
lean over, to (to one side)	ghalkanū
level	samma, samtal

lift, to	uchālūnū, uṭhāunū
----------	-------------------

lime concrete	chuna
---------------	-------

	baira
--	-------

location thāū  
 loop pāso  
 low hōcho

Ma

machine kal, masin  
 mark, to cuno lāunu  
 marsh dhap  
 material jinsi, mel samān  
 meadow chaur  
 measurement nāp  
 medium mādhyam  
 metal dhātu  
 metal worker dhātuko kām garne mānchhe  
 method tarikā  
 mine khāni  
 mix, to milāunu, misāunu  
 mortar masālā  
 mosquito net jhul

N

nail kila, kāṭi  
 narrow sāgro, sāguro  
 needle siyo  
 needs chahine kurā  
 notch nach

O

object padārtha  
 oblique chharke, chhatke  
 oblong lāmcho  
 obstacle rokāwat  
 obstruct, to chheknu, bādā hānu  
 obstruction aljho  
 oil tel  
 operate, to chalāunu  
 organize, to bandobast garnu  
 overhang, to jhundyāunu



paint	rang
paint, to	rangāunu, rang lāumu
parallel (analogous)	mildo, eknāsko
parallel (geom.)	hārāhārī
pass (mountain)	bhanjyāng
peg, to drive	khutti gāḍnu, kila gāḍnu
pencil	sisākalam, pensil
penetrate, to	chhirnu, bhitra ghusnu, pasāunu
percent (10 percent)	sayakaḍā (sayakaḍā das)
percentage	sayakaḍā
perpendicular	parpendikular
pick	gāiti, pik
pile, to	thupānu
pipe	pāip, nālā, dhārā
pit	khāḍal, khālṭo
plank	phalek, takhtā
plaster, to	potnu, plāstar garau
plate (not eating)	plet.
pliers	pilāsh, sanāso
plow	halo
point, to (indicate)	āṭilale dekhāunu
point, to (sharpen)	tikho pānu, tikhānu
pole	khambā, khāmo, laṭṭhā, ghochā
population	janasankya
porter	bhariya
post	khāmo, khambā, laṭṭhā
pound, to	ṭhoknu
power	sakti, bal, tāgat
preliminary	prārambhik
pressure	dacāb
procedure	tarikā
profile	prophail
pulley	puli

question, to	kernu
question, to ask	prashna soḥnu
questionnaire	prashna pāṭilā

R

radiator	radiator
rafter	dalin
railing	bār
rake	rek
rapids	khahare
rate	dar, reṭ
reaction	pratikriya
reconnaissance	reconaisence, jāch bujh garnu
reel	ril
reference	sandarbh, sarbandha
reinforce, to	baliyo banaumu
repair, to	marmat garnu
result	parinām
ridge	ḍil, dhuri
riverbank	kholāko tir, kinar
river current	kholāko beg
road building	saḍak nirmān
rockslide	pauro janu
rope	ḍori, rassi
rotation	ghumāid
rough	khasro, moṭāmoṭi
route	bāṭo
ruler	rular

S

sand	bāluwā, balautā
sanitation	sāphi
scaffold	khaṭ
scrape, to	khurkanu, khaurinu
screen	pardā
screw	pech
screwdriver	pech kas, iscrudraibar
shaft	shaft
shallow	ojāl pareko
sharp	lāgne, dhārilo, tikho
sign	chinha, chinho
sink, to	dubānu, dubnu



site (bridge)	sthān, sajemin
slab	slāyb
slippery	chiplo
smooth	chillo, saphā
source	mul
spade	pharuā, kodālō
speed	gati, tej
square	barga, cnāklo, chārpāṭe
stake, to	gilla gādm, khuṭṭi gādm
steel	phalām espat
steep	bhirālo
STOP Field	stol
stone	dhunga
stopped up, blocked up or plugged	māthi rokieko, thuniyako, buchchieko
stove	istov, chhulo
straight line	sojho rekhā
strata	taha
stream crossing	kholā par garne thāū
strength	bal, tāgat
stress	stres
string	dhāgo, dori
surf board	sarph boḍ
surface	satah
suspension bridge	jholunṅe pul
swivel, to	ghumnu
symbol	chinha
system	tarikā, byāwasthā

T

tank	pokhari, tank, kuwā
tape	phitta
telescope	durbin
television	telibhijan
temperature	tapkraz, tāpmān
tension	tankiyeko
tie, to	bādhnu, gātho parnu
timber	kāṭh

tower  
 transportation  
 traverse  
 tripod  
 tube  
 tunnel  
 return (person's)  
 turn, to  
 twist, to

killā  
 sawāri  
 trābārs  
 tripai, tipāyā  
 dhungro  
 surung  
 pālo  
 ghumāunu  
 batārnū

V

valley  
 volume

upatyakā  
 ghanatwa

W

waterfall  
 wedge  
 weight  
 well  
 wet  
 wheel  
 whitewash, to  
 wide  
 width  
 winch  
 wind  
 wire  
 wrench  
 wrench, to

jharnā  
 chep, chukkul  
 tāul, ojan  
 inār  
 bhijeko, chiso  
 chakkā, pāngrā, paiyā  
 seto rang lagaunu, chunā lagāunu  
 pharākilo, chaudā  
 chaudāi  
 winch  
 hāvā, batās  
 tār  
 rench  
 nincthnū